

Proposed Int. No. 875-B

Council Members Sanchez, Louis, Mealy and the Public Advocate (Mr. Williams) (by request of the Mayor)

A Local Law to amend the administrative code of the city of New York, the New York city plumbing code, the New York city building code, the New York city mechanical code and the New York city fuel gas code, in relation to technical corrections, clarifications and modifications to provisions of the New York city construction codes

Be it enacted by the Council as follows:

1 Section 1. The definition of “CHARTER” set forth in section 28-101.5 of the
2 administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126 for the year
3 2021, shall be ordered in alphabetical order.
4

5 § 2. The definitions of “LIMITED ALTERATION APPLICATION,” “LIMITED OIL-
6 BURNING APPLIANCE ALTERATIONS,” “LIMITED PLUMBING ALTERATIONS,” and
7 “MANUFACTURER’S DESIGNATION” set forth in section 28-101.5 of article 101 of chapter 1
8 of title 28 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number
9 126 for the year 2021, are amended to read as follows:
10

11 **LIMITED ALTERATION APPLICATION.** Application for limited oil-burning appliance
12 alterations, limited plumbing alterations, limited sprinkler alterations and limited standpipe
13 alterations submitted pursuant to exception 1 of section 28-104.6. Such work shall not include any
14 associated work that would otherwise require an alteration permit including, but not limited to,
15 any construction of [~~fire-rated~~]fire-rated partitions and enclosures.

16 **Category 1** work shall be limited to a new installation into an existing building or system. The
17 utilization of this category shall be limited by an annual monetary cap.

18 **Category 2** work shall include any existing system or component that is replaced, repaired or
19 altered. This category shall not be limited by a monetary cap.

20 **LIMITED OIL-BURNING APPLIANCE ALTERATIONS.** An alteration, installation,
21 replacement or repair to an oil-burning appliance that is limited in scope, falling into one of the
22 following categories. Any construction or alteration to fire-rated partitions or enclosures, with the
23 exception of through-penetrations that are firestopped, shall require a separate application filed
24 with the department.

25 **Category 1.** An addition to an existing oil-burning appliance where the total cost of the
26 proposed [~~category~~] Category 1 work in the building does not exceed \$50,000 in any 12-
27 month period and where the proposed work is limited to the installation of:

- 28 1. oil equipment,
- 29 2. oil-fired appliances, located within the same enclosure or room as the existing oil-
30 burning appliance,

- 1 3. unit heaters, or
- 2 4. oil piping including no more than two above-ground oil tanks each with a capacity of
- 3 no more than 330 gallons (1250 L) provided such oil tanks also comply with the
- 4 capacity limits established in section 1305.11 of the New York city mechanical code.
- 5 The newly installed tanks shall have a UL listing, be labeled or meet the alternative
- 6 tank design and construction standards contained in section 1305.14 of the New York
- 7 city mechanical code.

8 **Category 2.** An alteration, repair or replacement of an existing oil-burning appliance that is

9 not subject to cost or duration limitations and that is limited to the following:

- 10 1. Replacement of oil burners, oil-burning appliances or water heaters in which the heat
- 11 input per appliance does not exceed 3 million Btu/h (879 kW).
- 12 2. Relocation of an oil burner or oil-burning appliance or water heater within the same
- 13 enclosure or room.
- 14 3. Placement of a temporary department of buildings registered [~~oil-fired~~] oil-fired
- 15 mobile boiler and corresponding fuel oil storage tank with associated piping at a site
- 16 for emergency heating.
- 17 4. Placement of a temporary fuel oil storage tank with a capacity of 5,000 gallons (18
- 18 927 L) or less at a site for emergency use and connected to an existing oil-burning
- 19 appliance.
- 20 5. Repair, replacement or relocation of oil equipment, appliances or oil piping including
- 21 two above-ground oil tanks with 330 gallons (1250 L) provided such oil tanks also
- 22 comply with the capacity limitations of section 1305.11 of the New York city
- 23 mechanical code. The replacement tanks shall have a UL listing or labeling or meet the
- 24 alternative tank design and construction standards contained in section 1305.14 of the
- 25 New York city mechanical code. Any such relocation shall be only within the same
- 26 enclosure or room.

27 **LIMITED PLUMBING ALTERATIONS.** An installation, replacement, repair or alteration to a

28 plumbing or fuel gas piping system, including fixtures and appliances, that is limited in scope,

29 falling into one of the following categories:

30 **Category 1.** An addition to an existing plumbing or fuel gas piping system or service where

31 the total cost of the proposed Category 1 work in the building does not exceed \$50,000 in any

32 12-month period and where the proposed work is limited to the following:

- 33 1. The addition of not more than five plumbing fixtures or fixture connections in a
- 34 building within any 12-month period, including any associated plumbing necessary to
- 35 serve such additional fixtures or fixture connections;
- 36 2. The installation of new fuel gas piping in conjunction with the addition of not more
- 37 than five gas appliances or six unit heaters, limited to residential gas barbecue,
- 38 Category 1 vented hot water heater, gas infrared heater, gas light, gas oil burner pilot,
- 39 gas pool heater in conjunction with an R-3 occupancy group, one commercial gas

- 1 appliance and gas unit heater, including any associated fuel gas piping necessary to
2 serve such additional appliances;
- 3 3. The installation of up to five new sprinkler heads off of an existing domestic water
4 system within any 12-month period;
- 5 4. Installation of a new single domestic gas dryer that is vented directly through an
6 exterior wall in buildings occupied exclusively as one- or two-family dwellings not
7 more than three stories in height, as provided for in the rules of the department.

8 **Category 2.** The repair, replacement of or alteration to an existing plumbing or fuel gas piping
9 system that is not subject to cost or duration limitations and that is limited to the following:

- 10 1. The repair, replacement of or alteration of existing plumbing or fuel gas piping to serve
11 the same number of fixtures and appliances;
- 12 2. The in-kind replacement of plumbing fixtures and gas appliances that do not provide
13 heat or hot water when not constituting a minor alteration or ordinary repair under this
14 code. This shall not preclude plumbing work that is a minor alteration or ordinary repair
15 from being filed as a limited alteration application;
- 16 3. The relocation and replacement of plumbing fixtures, other than the mere replacement
17 of existing fixtures constituting a minor alteration or ordinary repair under this code.
18 This shall not preclude the relocation and replacement of plumbing fixtures that is a
19 minor alteration or ordinary repair from being filed as a limited alteration application;
- 20 4. The installation or replacement of primary backflow preventers;
- 21 5. In-kind replacement of gas-fired appliances with a combined heat input of 3 million
22 Btu/h (879kW) or less;
- 23 6. Replacement of gas burners with heat input of 3 million Btu/h (879 kW) or less;
- 24 7. Relocation of a gas burner/boiler within the same, unaltered fire-rated enclosure or
25 room, with the exception of through-penetrations that are firestopped;
- 26 8. In-kind replacement with the following direct-vent appliances with heat input of
27 350,000 Btu/h (103 kW) or less that are vented directly through exterior walls serving
28 buildings occupied exclusively as one- or two-family dwellings not more than four
29 stories in height:
- 30 8.1. gas-fired boilers,
- 31 8.2. hot water heaters and
- 32 8.3. furnaces;
- 33 9. In-kind direct replacement of gas-fired boilers, hot water heaters and furnaces with heat
34 input of 350,000 Btu/h (103 kW) or less; that are vented directly through exterior walls;
- 35 10. Placement of a registered [~~gas-fired~~]gas-fired temporary boiler with associated gas
36 piping at a site for emergency heating and/or hot water;
- 37 11. Replacement of up to thirty existing sprinkler heads providing that orifice sizes, type
38 and deflector positions remain the same, and all such sprinkler heads are off of a
39 domestic water system;

1 12. Rearrangement of not more than 20 sprinkler heads in areas classified in light hazard
2 occupancy, as such term is defined in NFPA 13 as amended by appendix Q of the New
3 York city building code, provided such areas are already sprinklered and such areas
4 will remain in such occupancy, and provided further that all such sprinkler heads were
5 legally installed off of a domestic water system;

6 13. Rearrangement of not more than 20 sprinkler heads in restaurant service areas classified
7 in Group 1 ordinary hazard occupancy, as such term is defined by NFPA 13 as amended
8 by appendix Q of the New York city building code, provided such areas are already
9 sprinklered and such areas will remain in such occupancy, and provided further that all
10 such sprinkler heads were legally installed off of a domestic water system; and

11 14. Rearrangement of not more than 20 sprinkler heads in mercantile areas classified in
12 Group 2 ordinary hazard occupancy, as such term is defined by NFPA 13 as amended
13 by appendix Q of the New York city building code, provided such areas are already
14 sprinklered and such areas will remain in such occupancy, and provided further that all
15 such sprinkler heads were legally installed off of a domestic water system.

16 **MANUFACTURER’S DESIGNATION.** Identification applied to material by the manufacturer
17 indicating that the material complies with a specified standard or set of rules (see “[~~label~~]Label”
18 and “[~~mark~~]Mark”).

19 § 3. Section 28-104.2.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
20 local law 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21 **§ 28-104.2.1 Less than full examination of applications for construction and related**
22 **document approval based on professional certification.** The commissioner may, in the
23 commissioner’s discretion, establish a program whereby construction and related documents may
24 be accepted with less than full examination by the department based on the professional
25 certification of an applicant who is a registered design professional. On a monthly basis, the
26 commissioner shall audit no less than 25 percent of construction documents which are for multiple
27 dwellings where 25 percent or more of the dwelling units are occupied and such multiple dwelling,
28 in whole or in part, either (i) are subject to rent regulation, (ii) are being rehabilitated or maintained
29 as affordable housing through a department of housing preservation and development program,
30 (iii) are subject to a city regulatory agreement mandating the creation or preservation of a certain
31 number of affordable units, (iv) contain affordable housing units created, sponsored or preserved
32 through other city programs or initiatives, or (v) where the department knows or has reason to
33 know, are the subject of a rent overcharge application which is in the process of being investigated
34 by the New York State division of housing and community renewal.

35 **Exceptions:**

36 1. Construction or related documents may not be subject to less than full examination if
37 the building is listed on the department of housing preservation and development’s
38 website pursuant to paragraph 6 of subdivision m of section 27-2115.

39 2. Where a penalty is imposed pursuant to article 213 of chapter 2 of this title for work
40 that has been performed without a permit ~~on~~ in a part of a building classified or used
41 as occupancy group R-2 (i) construction and related documents for work ~~at~~ in such

1 part of such building shall not be accepted with less than full examination by the
2 department for one year after such imposition or (ii) if such work without a permit was
3 performed on only part of such building and the owner of such part is not the owner of
4 such building, construction and related documents for work on such part shall not be
5 accepted with less than full examination by the department for one year after such
6 imposition or until the date such part of such building changes owners, whichever is
7 sooner.

8 § 4. Section 28-104.6 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
9 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

10 **§ 28-104.6 Applicant.** The applicant for approval of construction documents shall be the
11 registered design professional who prepared or supervised the preparation of the construction
12 documents on behalf of the owner.

13 **Exception:** The applicant may be other than a registered design professional for:

- 14 1. Limited oil-burning appliance alterations, limited plumbing alterations, limited
15 sprinkler alterations, and limited standpipe alterations (limited [~~alteration application~~]
16 alteration applications), where the applicant is licensed to perform such work pursuant
17 to this code;
- 18 2. Demolition applications other than those specified in section 3306.5 of the New York
19 city building code, where the applicant is the demolition contractor performing such
20 demolition. In such cases, the commissioner may require structural plans designed by
21 a registered design professional to address any critical structural, sequencing or site
22 safety items;
- 23 3. Elevator applications;
- 24 4. Applications for work falling within the practice of landscape architecture as defined
25 by the New York state education law, including but not limited to landscaping and
26 vegetation plans, tree protection plans, erosion and sedimentation plans, grading and
27 drainage plans, curb cuts, pavement plans, and site plans for urban plazas and parking
28 lots, where the applicant is a landscape architect. Landscape architects shall not file
29 plans for stormwater management and plumbing systems;
- 30 5. Other categories of work consistent with rules promulgated by the commissioner.

31
32 § 5. Section 28-104.7.6 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
33 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

34 **§ 28-104.7.6 City datum.** All elevations noted in the construction documents shall be referred to
35 and clearly identified as the North American vertical datum of 1988 (NAVD) as established and
36 maintained by National Geodetic Survey of the National Ocean Service, National Oceanic and
37 Atmospheric Administration or successor agency, which is hereby established as the city datum.
38 Neither the United States coast and geodetic survey mean sea level datum of 1929, [~~national~~
39 geodetic vertical datum~~[-]~~] (NGVD) nor any of the five borough data as established by the former
40 Board of Estimate and Apportionment shall be referred to in construction documents except as
41 may be required for the purpose of demonstrating conversion to the NAVD. Conversions to

1 NAVD shall be performed by registered design professionals or surveyors. Conversion to and
2 from borough data, NGVD and NAVD shall be performed using tables 104.7.6.1 through
3 104.7.6.5.

4 § 6. Section 28-104.7.18.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as added by
5 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

6 **§ 28-104.7.18.1 Obligations of owners of other tax lot.** Within one year from the approval of
7 construction documents for a new building or enlargement on a zoning lot consisting of multiple
8 tax lots, the owners of all tax lots on the zoning lot shall comply with sections 28-118.3.2.1, 28-
9 118.3.3 and 28-118.3.5.1 as applicable.

10 **Exception[-]:** For the purpose of this section, condominium tax lots and air parcel tax
11 lots shall not be deemed to be multiple tax lots.

12 § 7. The definition of “COASTAL SPECIAL FLOOD HAZARD AREAS” set forth in
13 section 28-104.9.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law
14 number 126 for the year 2021, shall be ordered in alphabetical order.

15 § 8. Section 28-104.9.4 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
16 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

17 **§ 28-104.9.4 Compliance with special flood hazard area requirements mandated within**
18 **special flood hazard areas.** Within coastal special flood hazard areas and special flood hazard
19 areas, the commissioner shall not approve construction documents for construction or
20 alteration of buildings or structures, including alterations pursuant to section 28-101.4.3 of
21 this code, or for any other activity regulated by section G201 of appendix [F]G of the New
22 York city building code, unless the application complies with the requirements of appendix
23 G of the New York city building code.

24 § 9. Section 28-105.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
25 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

26 **§ 28-105.2 Classification of work permits.** For the purposes of this code, work permits shall be
27 classified as follows:

- 28 1. **New building permits:** for the construction of new buildings, including as provided for
29 in section 28-101.4.5.
- 30 2. **Alteration permits:** for the alteration of buildings or structures, including new and
31 existing sign structures and partial demolition in conjunction with such buildings or
32 structures.
- 33 3. **Foundation and earthwork permits:** for the construction or alteration of foundations,
34 including earthwork, excavation, fill, and foundation insulation.
- 35 4. **Earthwork permits:** for work solely involving earthwork, excavation, or fill operations.
- 36 5. **Full demolition permits:** for the full demolition and removal of buildings or structures.
- 37 6. **Plumbing permits:** for the installation or alteration of plumbing and plumbing systems,
38 including gas piping. Such permits shall include permits for limited plumbing alterations.

- 1 7. **Sign permits:** for the erection, installation, display or alteration of signs.
- 2 8. **Service equipment permits:** for the installation or alteration of service equipment,
3 including but not limited to air conditioning and ventilating systems, boilers, elevators,
4 escalators, moving walkways, dumbwaiters, mobile boilers and mobile oil tanks. Such
5 permits shall include permits for limited oil-burning appliance alterations.
- 6 9. **Temporary construction installation permits:** for the erection, installation and use of
7 temporary construction installations to facilitate construction and/or safety during
8 construction, including but not limited to temporary fences, railings, catch platforms,
9 over-the-sidewalk chutes, footbridges, sidewalk sheds, and scaffolds.
- 10 10. **Fire protection and suppression system permits:** for the installation and alteration of
11 fire protection and suppression systems, including sprinkler systems and standpipe
12 systems. Such permits shall include permits for limited sprinkler alterations and limited
13 standpipe alterations.
- 14 11. **Crane and derrick permits:** for the use of [~~power-operated~~]power-operated cranes and
15 derricks during construction.
- 16 12. **Temporary structure permits and temporary use authorizations:** for temporary
17 structures and uses, see article 111.

18 § 10. Section 28-105.4.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
19 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

20 **§ 28-105.4.1 Emergency work.** Work that would otherwise require a permit may be
21 performed without a permit to the extent necessary to relieve an emergency condition. An
22 application for a permit shall be submitted within 2 business days after the commencement of
23 the emergency work and shall include written description of the emergency condition and the
24 measures undertaken to mitigate the hazard. Emergency work may include but shall not be
25 limited to:

- 26 1. Erection of sidewalk sheds, fences, or other similar structures to protect the public
27 from an unsafe condition.
- 28 2. Stabilization of unsafe structural conditions.
- 29 3. Repair of gas leaks.
- 30 4. Repair or replacement of heating or hot water equipment servicing education or
31 residential occupancies [~~during the heating season, which is between~~] from October 1
32 [~~and~~] through May 31[~~, as established by the New York city housing maintenance~~
33 ~~code or education occupancies between~~].
- 34 5. Replacement of parts required for the operation of a combined standpipe or sprinkler
35 system.

36 § 11. Section 28-105.4.4 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
37 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

38 **§ 28-105.4.4 Ordinary plumbing work.** The following ordinary plumbing work may be
39 performed without a permit, provided that the licensed plumber performing such work: (i)
40 provides a monthly report listing completed work and work in progress during the preceding

1 month, including the block, lot and address of each job, a description of the work performed or
2 in progress at each address, and the location in each building where the work was performed or
3 is in progress; (ii) pays the fees for such work in accordance with this code; and (iii) submits to
4 the department a certification that the work was performed in accordance with this code and all
5 applicable laws and rules. Ordinary plumbing work shall include:

- 6 1. The removal of a domestic plumbing system not connected to a fire suppression or fire
7 protection system, or the removal of a portion of such system.
- 8 2. The relocation of up to two plumbing fixtures within the same room to a maximum of
9 10 feet (3048 mm) distant from the original location, except in health care facilities.
- 10 3. The installation, replacement or repair of a food waste grinder (food waste disposal)
11 or secondary back flow preventer and the replacement or repair of a sump pump.
- 12 4. The replacement of closet bends.
- 13 5. In buildings in occupancy group R-2 occupied by fewer than six families or in
14 buildings in occupancy group ~~R-3~~R-3, the replacement of a gas water heater or a ~~gas~~
15 ~~fire~~gas-fired boiler with a capacity of 350,000 BTU (103 kW) or less where the
16 existing appliance gas cock is not moved, provided that the plumber has inspected the
17 chimney and found it to be in good operational condition.
- 18 6. The repair or replacement of any non-gas, non-fire suppression piping not longer than
19 10 feet (3048 mm) inside a building, or connected piping previously repaired or
20 replaced under this provision.
- 21 7. The repair or replacement of non-fire suppression branch piping after the riser shutoff
22 valve, including the replacement of fixtures, limited to two bathrooms and one kitchen
23 per building per monthly reporting period.
- 24 8. The replacement of flexible gas tubing no greater than 4 feet (1219 mm) in length
25 located downstream of the existing gas cock to an appliance, provided such gas tubing
26 does not penetrate a wall.

27 § 12. Section 28-106.2.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
28 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

29 **§ 28-106.2.1 Materials.** The rules of the New York city department of environmental protection
30 relating to materials used in the construction of temporary structures for asbestos abatement
31 activities shall contain a provision requiring such structures to be ~~non-~~
32 ~~combustible~~noncombustible or flame resistant in compliance with reference standard NFPA 255-
33 06 or NFPA 701-99, as such standards may be modified by local law or by the department of
34 buildings pursuant to applicable rules.

35 § 13. Section 28-108.3 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
36 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

37 **§ 28-108.3 Improvement of streets.** The commissioner shall ~~insure~~ensure that streets are
38 suitably improved in accordance with the standards prescribed by the department of transportation
39 as required by subdivision 2 of section 36 of the New York state general city law and shall
40 otherwise carry out the provisions of such subdivision.

1 § 14. Table 28-112.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
 2 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	New Buildings			
<u>1.</u>	<p>New building work permit: One-, two- or three-family dwelling, where no existing building elements are to be retained in place as part of the new building.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subsequent applications related to initial new building work permit application, filed prior to the first temporary certificate of occupancy (TCO), or the final certificate of occupancy if no TCO is issued. 	<p>\$0.06 for each square foot, or fraction thereof, of the total floor area of the new building, but not less than \$130 for each structure.</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p> <p>\$130</p>	<p>\$130 per work type</p> <p>\$130 per work type</p>	<p>For the purposes of this fee schedule item, “building elements” means any portion of an existing building or structure, including but not limited to party walls, foundations, footings, piles and slabs on grade.</p>
<u>2.</u>	<p>New building work permit: One-, two- or three-family dwelling, where any existing building elements are to be retained in place as part of the new</p>	<p>Minimum Filing Fee –\$130</p> <p>Minimum filing fee for the first \$5,000 or fraction thereof,</p>	<p>\$130 per work type</p>	<p>For the purposes of this fee schedule item, “building elements” means any portion of an</p>

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	building, pursuant to section 28-101.4.5.	of the cost of alteration; plus \$2.60 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of cost of alterations in excess of \$5,000. The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.		existing building or structure, including but not limited to party walls, foundations, footings, piles and slabs on grade.
<u>3.</u>	New building work permit: Garage for not more than three cars when accessory to and filed with plans for one, two- or three-family dwelling to which it is accessory on the same lot.	\$130	\$130 per work type	
<u>4.</u>	New building work permit: All other new buildings fewer than 7 stories and less than 100,000 square feet, where no existing building elements are to be retained in place as part of the new building.	\$0.26 for each square foot, or fraction thereof, of the total floor area of the new building, but not less than \$280 for each structure. The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.	\$130 per work type	For the purposes of this fee schedule item, "building elements" means any portion of an existing building or structure, including but not limited to party walls, foundations, footings, piles and slabs on grade.

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subsequent applications related to initial new building work permit application, filed prior to the first temporary certificate of occupancy (TCO), or the final certificate of occupancy if no TCO is issued. 	\$130	\$130 per work type	
<u>5.</u>	<p>New building work permit: All other new buildings fewer than 7 stories and less than 100,000 square feet, where any existing building elements are to be retained in place as part of the new building, pursuant to section 28-101.4.5.</p>	<p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$280</p> <p>Minimum filing fee for the first \$3,000, or fraction thereof, of the cost of alteration; plus \$10.30 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of the alteration cost in excess of \$3,000.</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p>	\$130 per work type	<p>For the purposes of this fee schedule item, "building elements" means any portion of an existing building or structure, including but not limited to party walls, foundations, footings, piles and slabs on grade.</p>

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
<u>6.</u>	<p>New building work permit: All other new buildings 7 stories or more or 100,000 square feet or more, classified in occupancy group R-2, where at least 50 percent of the occupancy units are affordable to households whose income is less than 165 percent of the area median income for New York city, as determined by the United States department of housing and urban development or successor agency, which are financed entirely or in part by a grant or loan from the city of New York or the New York city housing and development corporation, and where no existing building elements are to be retained in place as part of the new building.</p>	<p>\$0.26 for each square foot, or fraction thereof, of the total floor area of the new building, but not less than \$130 for each structure,</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p>	<p>\$130 per work type</p>	<p>For the purposes of this fee schedule item, "building elements" means any portion of an existing building or structure, including but not limited to party walls, foundations, footings, piles and slabs on grade.</p>

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subsequent applications related to initial new building work permit application, filed prior to the first temporary certificate of occupancy (TCO), or the final certificate of occupancy if no TCO is issued 	\$130	\$130 per work type	
<u>7.</u>	<p>New building work permit: All other new buildings 7 stories or more 100,000 square feet or more, classified in occupancy group R-2, where at least 50 percent of the occupancy units are affordable to households whose income is less than 165 percent of the area median income for New York city, as determined by the United States department of housing and urban development or successor agency, which are financed entirely or in part by a grant or loan from the city of New York or the New York city housing and</p>	<p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$280</p> <p>Minimum filing fee for the first \$3,000 or fraction thereof, of the cost of alteration; plus \$10.30 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of the alteration cost in excess of \$3,000.</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p>	\$130 per work type	<p>For the purposes of this fee schedule item, "building elements" means any portion of an existing building or structure, including but not limited to party walls, foundations, footings, piles and slabs on grade.</p>

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	development corporation, and where any existing building elements are to be retained in place as part of the new building, pursuant to section 28-101.4.5.			
<u>8.</u>	New building work permit: All other new buildings 7 stories or more, or 100,000 square feet or more, where no existing building elements are to be retained in place as part of the new building.	\$0.45 for each square foot, or fraction thereof, of the total floor area of the new building, but not less than \$290 for each structure. The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.	\$130 per work type	For the purposes of this fee schedule item, "building elements" means any portion of an existing building or structure, including but not limited to party walls, foundations, footings, piles and slabs on grade.
<u>9.</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subsequent applications related to initial new building work permit application, filed prior to the first temporary certificate of occupancy (TCO), or the final certificate of occupancy if no TCO is issued 	\$130	\$130 per work type	

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
<u>10.</u>	New building work permit: All other new buildings 7 stories or more, or 100,000 square feet or more, where any existing building elements are to be retained in place as part of the new building, pursuant to section 28-101.4.5.	<p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$290</p> <p>Minimum filing fee for the first \$3,000, or fraction thereof, of the cost of alteration; plus \$17.75 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of the alteration cost in excess of \$3,000.</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p>	\$130 per work type	For the purposes of this fee schedule item, "building elements" means any portion of an existing building or structure, including but not limited to party walls, foundations, footings, piles and slabs on grade.
Alterations				
<u>11.</u>	<p>Alteration work permit: One-, two- or three-family dwelling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alteration Type 1 • Alteration Type 2 • Alteration Type 3 • Limited Alteration Application 	<p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$170</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$130</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$130</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$130</p> <p>Minimum filing fee for the first \$5,000, or fraction thereof, of the cost of alteration; plus</p>	\$130 per work type	

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
		<p>\$2.60 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of cost of alterations in excess of \$5,000.</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p>		
<u>12.</u>	<p>Alteration work permit: Alterations in all other buildings and structures fewer than 7 stories and less than 100,000 square feet, including but not limited to aerial towers and masts, tank structures, fire escapes, etc., which are unoccupied and not easily valued by area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alteration Type 1 • Alteration Type 2 • Alteration Type 3 • Limited Alteration Application 	<p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$280</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$225</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$195</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$195</p> <p>Minimum filing fee for the first \$3,000, or fraction thereof, of the cost of alteration; plus</p>	\$130 per work type	<p>Such alterations work shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applications related to new building work permit application, filed after the first temporary certificate of occupancy (TCO), or the final certificate of occupancy if no TCO is issued. • Installation or alteration of elevators, escalators, amusement devices and other devices regulated

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
		<p>\$10.30 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of the alteration cost in excess of \$3,000.</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p>		<p>under this code, except those filed under a new building application.</p>
<u>13.</u>	<p>Alteration work permit: Alterations in all other buildings and structures 7 stories or more, or 100,000 square feet or more, classified in occupancy group R-2, which are unoccupied and not easily valued by area, where at least 50 percent of the occupancy units are affordable to households whose income is less than 165 percent of the area median income for New York city, as determined by the United States department of housing and urban development or successor agency, and which are financed entirely or in part by a grant or loan from the city of New York or</p>		<p>\$130 per work type</p>	<p>Such alterations work shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applications related to new building work permit application, filed after the first temporary certificate of occupancy (TCO), or the final certificate of occupancy if no TCO is issued. • Installation or alteration of elevators, escalators, amusement devices and other devices

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	the New York city housing and development corporation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alteration Type 1 • Alteration Type 2 • Alteration Type 3 • Limited Alteration Application 	Minimum Filing Fee - \$280 Minimum Filing Fee - \$280 Minimum Filing Fee - \$195 Minimum Filing Fee - \$195 Minimum filing fee for the first \$3,000, or fraction thereof, of the cost of alteration; plus \$10.30 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of the alteration cost in excess of \$3,000. The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.		regulated under this code, except those filed under a new building application.
<u>14.</u>	Alteration work permit: Alterations in all other buildings and structures 7 stories or more, or 100,000 square feet or more, including but not limited to aerial towers and masts,		\$130 per work type	Such alterations work shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applications related to new building work permit

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	<p>tank structures, fire escapes, etc., which are unoccupied and not easily valued by area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alteration Type 1 • Subsequent or related filings 	<p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$290</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$290</p> <p>Minimum filing fee for the first \$3,000, or fraction thereof, of the cost of alteration; plus \$17.75 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of the alteration cost in excess of \$3,000.</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p>		<p>application, filed after the first temporary certificate of occupancy (TCO), or the final certificate of occupancy if no TCO is issued.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installation or alteration of elevators, escalators, amusement devices regulated under this code, except those filed under a new building application.
<u>15.</u>	<p>Alteration work permit: Alterations in all other buildings and structures 7 stories or more, or 100,000 square feet or more, including but not limited to aerial towers and masts, tank structures, fire escapes, etc., which are unoccupied and</p>		<p>\$130 per work type</p>	<p>Such alterations work shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applications related to new building work permit application, filed after the first

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	<p>not easily valued by area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alteration Type 2 • Alteration Type 3 • Limited Alteration Application 	<p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$225</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$195</p> <p>Minimum Filing Fee - \$195</p> <p>Minimum filing fee for the first \$3,000, or fraction thereof, of the cost of alteration; plus \$10.30 for each \$1,000, or fraction thereof, of the alteration cost in excess of \$3,000.</p> <p>The rates and fees set forth above shall be subject to increases as provided by department rules.</p>		<p>temporary certificate of occupancy (TCO), or the final certificate of occupancy if no TCO is issued.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installation or alteration of elevators, escalators, amusement devices and other devices regulated under this code, except those filed under a new building application.
<u>16.</u>	Permit to install or alter service equipment except plumbing and fire suppression piping service equipment.	Filing fee calculated as for respective building alteration.	\$130	

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
<u>17.</u>	Permit to install, alter or replace oil-burning equipment, gas or electric heating or any other energy source equipment.	\$130 (Per Type, Device, or Equipment)	\$130 (Per Type, Device or Equipment)	
Other				
<u>18.</u>	Permit for foundation, earthwork or open space without roof, whether enclosed or unenclosed, on sites such as parking lots, gasoline or oil-selling stations, storage yards, sales or exhibition or show spaces used for generally similar purposes.	\$10 for each two thousand square feet of area or fraction thereof, but not less than \$130.	\$130	
<u>19.</u>	Permit for golf driving range.	\$7.50 for each twenty thousand square feet of area or fraction thereof, but not less than \$130.	\$130	
<u>20.</u>	Accessory building to golf driving range, not to exceed 144 square feet.	\$130	\$130	
<u>21.</u>	Permit for demolition and removal.	Multiply building frontage in feet or fraction thereof × number of stories of the building × \$2.60, but not less than \$260. For corner lot, use the	\$130	

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
		longer building frontage.		
<u>22.</u>	Curb cut, private dwelling	\$3 for each linear foot including splay; minimum \$130		
<u>23.</u>	Curb cut, other	\$6 for each linear foot including splay; minimum \$130		
Amendments				
<u>24.</u>	Filing of amendments to active applications and active permits.	[As provided by rule. The greater of <u>\$130 or the fees for the additional scope or cost of work as calculated pursuant to this Table 28-112.2.</u>		
Signs				
<u>25.</u>	Permit to erect, install or alter sign: Ground sign, wall sign, or any sign mounted to the wall or any other structure.	Filing fee calculated as for respective building alteration, plus \$5 for each one hundred square feet of surface area or fraction thereof, but not less than \$35.	\$130	Each face of any sign, when fronting on different streets, shall be treated as a separate sign.
<u>26.</u>	Permit to erect, install or alter sign: Roof sign having a tight, closed or solid surface.	Filing fee calculated as for respective building alteration; plus \$15 for each [\$]100 square feet of surface area, or fraction	\$130	Each face of any sign, when fronting on different streets, shall be treated as a separate sign.

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
		thereof, but not less than \$70.		
<u>27.</u>	Permit to erect, install or alter sign: Roof sign without a tight, closed or solid surface, extending to a height of not more than 31 feet above roof level.	Filing fee calculated as for respective building alteration; plus \$15 for each 100 square feet of surface area, or fraction thereof, but not less than \$130.	\$130	Each face of any sign, when fronting on different streets, shall be treated as a separate sign.
<u>28.</u>	Permit to erect, install or alter sign: Roof sign without a tight, closed or solid surface, extending to a height over 31 feet above roof level.	Filing fee calculated as for respective building alteration; plus \$25 for each 100 square feet of area, or fraction thereof, but not less than \$135.	\$130	Each face of any sign, when fronting on different streets, shall be treated as a separate sign.
<u>29.</u>	Permit to erect, install or alter sign: Illuminated sign on storefront or wall or any other structure projecting beyond street line having 30 square feet or less on one side.	Filing fee calculated as for respective building alteration.	\$130	Illuminated sign is subject to annual use fee: \$45.
<u>30.</u>	Permit to erect, install or alter sign: Illuminated sign on storefront or wall or any other structure projecting beyond street line having more than thirty square feet but no	Filing fee calculated as for respective building alteration.	\$130	Illuminated sign is subject to annual use fee: \$70.

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	more than 50 square feet on one side.			
<u>31.</u>	Permit to erect, install or alter sign: Illuminated sign on storefront or wall or any other structure projecting beyond street line and having more than 50 square feet on one side.	Filing fee calculated as for respective building alteration.	\$130	Illuminated sign is subject to annual use fee: \$.075 for each square foot or part thereof annually, but not less than \$130.
<u>32.</u>	Maintenance permit for outdoor signs.	As provided by department rules.		
	Temporary Structures and Construction Installations			
<u>33.</u>	Sidewalk shed	\$160 for the first 25 feet or fraction thereof in the length of the shed; plus \$10 for each additional 25 feet or fraction thereof.	\$130	
<u>34.</u>	Scaffold	\$160	\$130	
<u>35.</u>	Construction Fence	\$160	\$130	
<u>36.</u>	Permit for temporary shed, railing, footbridge, catch platform, building sidewalk shanty, over-the-sidewalk chute.	\$160 for each permit.	\$130	
<u>37.</u>	Permit for temporary structure other than those listed above, including but not limited to tents, grandstands, stages.	For the initial 30 days of permit duration: \$130 for the first 1,000 square feet or fraction thereof; plus \$0.10 for each	\$130 for each additional 30 days.	

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
		square foot or fraction thereof in excess of one thousand square feet; \$130 for each additional 30 day period of permit duration.		
Reinstatement of Applications/Permits				
<u>38.</u>	<p>Application reinstatement fees:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Following first permit issuance but prior to commencing work. • Following first permit, with work partially complete. • Reinstatement of an abandoned application. 	<p>Full fee at the rate in effect on the date of reinstatement.</p> <p>Full fee at the rate in effect on the date of reinstatement.</p> <p>Based upon the full fee at the rate in effect on the date of reinstatement, the percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of work remaining, as determined by the department inspector.</p>		
<u>39.</u>	<p>Permit reinstatement fees:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Following first permit issuance but prior to commencing work and more than 1 year since 	<p>Full fee at the rate in effect on the date of reinstatement.</p>		

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	<p>filing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Following first permit, but more than 1 year with work partially complete. • Following first permit, more than 1 year after work suspended or abandoned. • Work permit within a period of 2 years from the date of issuance, solely for the purpose of sign-off, including correction of defects noted in a final inspection as provided in section 28-116.2.4. 	<p>Based upon the full fee at the rate in effect on the date of reinstatement, the percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of work remaining as determined by the department inspector, plus the renewal fee.</p> <p>Based upon the full fee at the rate in effect on the date of reinstatement, the percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of work remaining as determined by the department inspector, plus the renewal fee.</p> <p>Based upon the full fee at the rate in effect on the date of reinstatement, the percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of work remaining as determined by the department inspector, plus the renewal fee.</p>		

TABLE 28-112.2

	PERMIT TYPE	FILING FEE	RENEWAL FEE	COMMENTS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> More than 2 years with code/zone change during this period (e.g., job application was originally filed under 1968 Code and job must be filed in 2014 Code). 	Re-file job application and pay full filing fee.		

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29

§ 15. Section 28-112.8 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

§ 28-112.8 Special fees. Special fees are charged for services that are not covered in the fees for permits, equipment, reports and inspection. The department shall be entitled to charge the following special fees in accordance with Table 28-112.8[?].

§ 16. Section 28-116.2.4.2 of title 28 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

§ 28-116.2.4.2 Final inspection prior to letter of completion. In all cases where the permitted work does not require the issuance of a certificate of occupancy, the final inspection shall be performed by an approved agency on behalf of the owner or by the department as directed by the commissioner. The applicant shall take all reasonable and necessary steps to ensure that the final inspection is performed within one year after the expiration of the last permit. The inspection shall be performed after all work authorized by the building permit is completed. The approved agency performing the inspection shall report defective work and discrepancies with the approved construction documents to the contractor and, when applicable, to the superintendent of construction, for correction. The approved agency shall report uncorrected discrepancies and defective work to the registered design professional of record and the owner in writing. The approved agency shall report all conditions noted or observed as hazardous to life, safety or health that are not immediately corrected to the immediate attention of the commissioner. All defects noted in such inspection shall be corrected. The final inspection report shall confirm that defects noted have been corrected, that the work is in substantial compliance with the approved construction documents and with this code and other applicable laws and rules and that all required inspections were performed. Final inspection reports shall be filed with and maintained by the department. Records of final inspections made by approved agencies shall be maintained by such persons for a period of six years after sign-off or for such other period as the commissioner shall require and shall be made available to the department upon request.

~~[Exception]~~ Exceptions:

1 1. Final inspection shall be performed by the department for permitted work in R-2
2 occupancies if the building is listed on the department of housing preservation and
3 development’s website pursuant to paragraph 6 of subdivision m of section 27-2115
4 of the administrative code. The department shall charge a fee for such inspection.
5

6 2. Final inspection shall not be required for temporary construction equipment
7 permits. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in this code, the permit holder,
8 owner, or owner’s designee shall notify the department upon removal of the
9 temporary construction equipment no more than two business days following the
10 removal of such equipment in a form and manner acceptable to the Department.

11 § 17. Section 28-118.15.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
12 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

13 **§ 28-118.15.1 Interim certificate of occupancy.** An interim certificate of occupancy may be
14 issued authorizing occupancy of a specific floor or floors of a building prior to the completion of
15 the entire work covered by a permit in accordance with this section and rules of the department,
16 subject to the following conditions:

- 17 1. The building is of noncombustible construction and protected with an automatic
18 sprinkler system;
- 19 2. Adequate means of egress are provided;
- 20 3. There are no outstanding objections relating to or affecting the occupancy of such
21 portion of the building; and
- 22 4. Upon inspection, the portion of the building is deemed safe for occupancy without
23 reliance upon temporary measures.

24
25 **Exceptions:** Section 28-118.15.1 shall not apply to:

- 26
27 1. Residential buildings with fewer than eight stories or fewer than four dwelling units;
28 or
29
30 2. ~~[Non-residential]~~Nonresidential buildings with fewer than five stories; or
31
32 3. Mixed-use buildings with fewer than four dwelling units; or
33
34 4. Parking structures.

35
36 § 18. Section 28-207.4.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
37 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

38 **§ 28-207.4.2 Enforcement of vacate order.** All orders issued pursuant to section 28-207.4
39 shall be posted upon the premises and made available to the public. Upon the posting of an
40 order upon the premises, officers and employees of the police department, the department,
41 and other authorized officers and employees of the city shall immediately act upon and

1 enforce such order. The police department shall provide all reasonable assistance to the
2 department and other authorized officers and employees necessary to carry out the provisions
3 of section 28-207.4. A copy of the vacate order may be filed with the county clerk of the
4 county in which the premises is located. ~~[and shall be filed with the department and accessible]~~
5 A record of the vacate order shall be maintained by the department. When active, the vacate
6 order shall also be documented on the department's website, which is accessible to the public.
7 Such ~~[filing]~~ documentation on the department's website shall ~~[be]~~ constitute notice of ~~[the]~~
8 any active vacate order to any owner or subsequent owner ~~[and such owner]~~, who shall be
9 subject to such order.

10 § 19. Section 28-303.2.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
11 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

12 **§ 28-303.2.1 Internal inspection required.** All ~~[high-pressure]~~high-pressure boilers shall have
13 an annual internal inspection performed in accordance with section 204 of New York state labor
14 law and the rules of the department. Where construction of a ~~[low-pressure]~~low-pressure boiler
15 allows, an internal inspection shall be performed on a periodic schedule in accordance with
16 section 204 of the New York state labor law and the rules of the department.

17 § 20. Section 28-303.2.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
18 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

19 **§ 28-303.2.2 External inspection required.** All ~~[high and low pressure]~~high- and low- pressure
20 boilers shall have an annual external inspection performed in accordance with section 204 of New
21 York state labor law and the rules of the department. Such inspection shall include chimney
22 connectors.

23 § 21. Section 28-303.2.3 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as added by
24 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

25 **§ 28-303.2.3 Electric ~~[high-pressure]~~high-pressure boilers.** Electric boilers operating at
26 pressures or temperatures classified as ~~[high-pressure]~~high-pressure boilers, as defined in the New
27 York city mechanical code, shall be annually inspected as ~~[high-pressure]~~high-pressure boilers in
28 accordance with this article.

29 § 22. Section 28-303.3.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
30 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

31 **§ 28-303.3.1 High-pressure boilers.** Inspections required by section 28-303.2 of this code ~~[for]~~for
32 a high-pressure boiler must be performed, in accordance with the rules of the department, on behalf
33 of the owner, by boiler inspectors in the employ of a duly authorized insurance company who are
34 qualified in accordance with section 204 of the New York state labor law.

35 § 23. Section 28-304.6.4 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
36 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

37 **§ 28-304.6.4 Periodic inspection and category testing reports and notations on the inspection**
38 **certificate.** Periodic inspection and category testing reports and notations on the inspection

1 certificate shall comply with the requirements of sections 28-304.6.4.1 [~~and~~], 28-304.6.4.2, and
2 28-304.6.4.3.

3 § 24. The definition of “ENERGY EFFICIENCY REPORT” set forth in section 28-308.1
4 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126 for the
5 year 2021, shall be ordered in alphabetical order.

6 § 25. The definition of “RETRO-COMMISSIONING AGENT” set forth in section 28-
7 308.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126
8 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

9 **RETRO-COMMISSIONING AGENT.** An individual, who shall not be a certified refrigerating
10 system operating engineer or a licensed [~~high-pressure~~]high-pressure boiler operating engineer
11 on the staff of the building being retro-commissioned, authorized by the department to certify
12 retro-commissioning reports required by this article. Until such time as there is a national standard
13 establishing qualifications for persons who perform retro-commissioning and such standard has
14 been adopted by the department, a retro-commissioning agent shall be a registered design
15 professional, a certified refrigerating system operating engineer, or a licensed [~~high~~
16 ~~pressure~~]high-pressure boiler operating engineer, with such other qualification or certification as
17 determined by the department. After the establishment of such a national standard, the department
18 may adopt the qualifications of the national standard with such modifications as the department
19 deems to be appropriate.

20 § 26. The definition of “COVERED BUILDING” set forth in section 28-310.2 of article
21 310 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126 for
22 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

23 **COVERED BUILDING.** As it appears in the records of the department of finance: (i) a building
24 that exceeds 25,000 gross square feet (2323 m²), (ii) two or more buildings on the same tax lot
25 that together exceed 100,000 gross square feet (9290 m²) or (iii) two or more buildings held in
26 the condominium form of ownership that are governed by the same board of managers and that
27 together exceed 100,000 gross square feet (9290 m²).

28 **Exceptions:** The term "covered building" shall not include:

- 29 1. Real property classified as class one pursuant to subdivision 1 of section 1802 of the
30 New York [~~state~~]state real property tax law; or
- 31 2. Real property, not more than three stories, consisting of a series of attached, detached
32 or semi-detached dwellings, for which ownership and the responsibility for
33 maintenance of the HVAC systems and hot water heating systems is held by each
34 individual dwelling unit owner, and with no HVAC system or hot water heating system
35 in the series serving more than two dwelling units, as certified by a registered design
36 professional to the department.
37

38 § 27. Section 28-312.8 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
39 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is renumbered section 28-312.6.
40

1
2 § 28. Section 28-315.6.3 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
3 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

4 **§ 28-315.6.3 Signage for portable ramps at inaccessible building entrances where such ramps**
5 **are permissible.** The posting of signage for portable ramps at inaccessible building entrances
6 where such a ramp is permissible in accordance with the requirements of item 7 of Section 1111.3
7 of the New York city building code shall be completed on or before March 1, 2020.

8 § 29. The definition of “BUILDING EMISSIONS” set forth in section 28-320.1 of the
9 administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126 for the year
10 2021, is amended to read as follows:

11 **BUILDING EMISSIONS.** The term “building emissions” means greenhouse gas emissions as
12 expressed in metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent emitted as a result of operating a covered
13 building and calculated in accordance with rules promulgated by the department in consultation
14 with the mayor’s office of long term planning and sustainability. The term “building emissions”
15 shall not include greenhouse gas emissions emitted during a local state of emergency declared by
16 the mayor pursuant to section 24 of the executive law or a state of emergency declared by the
17 governor pursuant to ~~sections~~ section 28 of the executive law, where such local or state
18 emergency has an impact on building emissions.

19 § 30. The definition of “FINANCIAL HARDSHIP (OF A BUILDING)” set forth in section
20 28-320.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126
21 for the year 2021, shall be ordered in alphabetical order.

22 § 31. Section 28-320.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
23 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

24 **§ 28-320.2 Advisory board.** There shall be an advisory board convened by the office of building
25 energy and emissions performance upon the effective date of this article, in January of 2029 and
26 in January of 2039, to provide advice and recommendations to the commissioner and to the
27 mayor’s office of long term planning and sustainability relating to effectively reducing greenhouse
28 gas emissions from buildings. Such recommendations shall include, but not be limited to:

29 1. A report and recommendations to be delivered to the mayor and the speaker of the city
30 council no later than January 1, 2023 for additional or improved approaches to assessing
31 building energy performance. Such report shall include, but not be limited to:

32 1.1. An approach for buildings to submit energy use or greenhouse gas emissions and
33 other information for the purpose of assessing energy performance of covered
34 buildings;

35 1.2. A methodology that includes the metric of measure, adjustments to the metric, the
36 approach to comparing the output to a benchmark, alternative compliance paths,
37 credit for beneficial electrification and distributed energy resources, and an approach
38 for a trading mechanism as described in section 28-320.11;

- 1 1.3. Recommendations for addressing tenant-controlled energy usage;
- 2 1.4. Recommendations for amendments to the audit required under section 28-308.2,
3 including consideration of whether such audit should be replaced by a capital plan;
- 4 1.5. Recommendations for reducing building emissions from rent regulated
5 accommodations;
- 6 1.6. Recommendations for allowing additional time to comply with the emissions limits
7 for buildings converting to a new occupancy group or use with lower emissions limits
8 or some other change in status that would affect applicability of the provisions of this
9 article;
- 10 1.7. An evaluation of the extent to which the mayor's 80x50 energy infrastructure
11 pathways study is incorporated and addressed within the recommendations made
12 pursuant to items 1.1 through 1.6 of this section; and
- 13 1.8. A reference guide to delineate the responsibilities of the building designer and owners
14 to comply with emissions limits.
- 15 2. A report to be delivered to the mayor and the speaker of the city council no later than
16 January 1, 2023, providing an analysis of, and any recommendations for improving, energy
17 and emissions performance requirements for covered buildings. Such recommendations
18 shall be targeted to achieve at least a 40 percent reduction in aggregate greenhouse gas
19 emissions from covered buildings by calendar year 2030 relative to such emissions for the
20 calendar year 2005. Such report shall include, but not be limited to assessments of:
 - 21 2.1. Incentives for reduction of peak energy demand;
 - 22 2.2. Methods to allow for staggered reporting cycles for compliance with energy and
23 emissions performance improvements;
 - 24 2.3. Methods for calculating penalties for ~~[non-compliance]~~noncompliance;
 - 25 2.4. Estimated emissions reductions associated with any recommended energy
26 performance requirements;
 - 27 2.5. The economic impact, including benefits, of achieving the energy and emissions
28 performance requirements;
 - 29 2.6. Methods for achieving earlier or larger reductions from city buildings;
 - 30 2.7. Separate improvement targets for base building energy systems and tenant-controlled
31 energy systems;
 - 32 2.8. Methods for achieving emissions reductions from manufacturing and industrial
33 processes; and

1 2.9. Methods for achieving emissions reductions from hospitals while maintaining critical
2 care for human health and safety.

3 § 32. Section 28-320.3.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
4 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 **§ 28-320.3.1 Annual building emissions limits 2024-2029.** For calendar years 2024 through
6 2029, the annual building emissions limits for covered buildings shall be calculated pursuant to
7 items 1 through 10 of this section. For the purposes of such calculation the department shall
8 provide a method for converting categories of uses under the United States environmental
9 protection agency Portfolio Manager tool to the equivalent uses and occupancy groups set forth in
10 this section. For a covered building with spaces classified in more than one occupancy group, the
11 annual building emissions limit shall be the sum of the calculated values from items 1 through 10
12 of this paragraph, as applicable for each space.

- 13 1. For spaces classified as occupancy group A: multiply the building emissions intensity
14 limit of 0.01074 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 15 2. For spaces classified as occupancy group B other than as described in item 6: multiply
16 the building emissions intensity limit of 0.00846 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross
17 floor area (sf);
- 18 3. For spaces classified as occupancy groups E and I-4: multiply the building emissions
19 intensity limit of 0.00758 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 20 4. For spaces classified as occupancy group I-1: multiply the building emissions intensity
21 limit of 0.01138 tCO₂e /sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 22 5. For spaces classified as occupancy group F: multiply the building emissions intensity
23 limit of 0.00574 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 24 6. For spaces classified as occupancy groups B civic administrative facility for emergency
25 response services, B [~~non-production~~]nonproduction laboratory, Group B ambulatory
26 health care facility, H, I-2 and I-3: multiply the building emissions intensity limit of
27 0.02381 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 28 7. For spaces classified as occupancy group M: multiply the building emissions intensity
29 limit of 0.01181 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 30 8. For spaces classified as occupancy group R-1: multiply the building emissions intensity
31 limit of 0.00987 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 32 9. For spaces classified as occupancy group R-2: multiply the building emissions intensity
33 limit of 0.00675 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 34 10. For spaces classified as occupancy groups S and U: multiply the building emissions
35 intensity limit of 0.00426 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf).

1 § 33. Section 28-320.3.1.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
2 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **§ 28-320.3.1.1 Greenhouse gas coefficient of energy consumption for calendar years 2024**
4 **through 2029.** The annual building emissions of a covered building in accordance with this
5 section, greenhouse gas emissions shall be calculated as follows for calendar years 2024 through
6 2029:

- 7 1. Utility electricity consumed on the premises of a covered building that is delivered to
8 the building via the electric grid shall be calculated as generating 0.000288962 tCO₂e
9 per kilowatt hour or, at the owner's option, shall be calculated based on time of use in
10 accordance with referenced emissions factors promulgated by rules of the department.
11 The department, in consultation with the office of [~~long-term~~]long-term planning and
12 sustainability, shall promulgate rules governing the calculation of greenhouse gas
13 emissions for campus-style electric systems that share on-site generation but make use
14 of the utility distribution system and for buildings that are not connected to the utility
15 distribution system.
- 16 2. Natural gas combusted on the premises of a covered building shall be calculated as
17 generating 0.00005311 tCO₂e per kbtu.
- 18 3. #2 fuel oil combusted on the premises of a covered building shall be calculated as
19 generating 0.00007421 tCO₂e per kbtu.
- 20 4. #4 fuel oil combusted on the premises of a covered building shall be calculated as
21 generating 0.00007529 tCO₂e per kbtu.
- 22 5. District steam consumed on the premises of a covered building shall be calculated as
23 generating 0.00004493 tCO₂e per kbtu.
- 24 6. The amount of greenhouse gas emissions attributable to natural gas powered fuel cells
25 shall be credited compared to the electricity grid marginal emissions factor that will be
26 determined by the commissioner and [~~promulgated~~] promulgated into rules of the
27 department.

28 **Exception:** Natural gas powered fuel cells that commence operation prior to the later
29 of January 1, 2023 or the promulgation of such rules, shall be credited compared to the
30 electricity grid marginal emissions factor published in the most recent New York state
31 energy research and development authority renewable energy standard program impact
32 evaluation and clean energy standard triennial review, or a successor to such report
33 issued by the New York state energy research and development authority.

- 34 7. The amount of greenhouse gas emissions attributable to other energy sources, including
35 but not limited to distributed energy resources, shall be determined by the
36 commissioner and promulgated into rules of the department.

37 § 34. Section 28-320.3.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
38 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1 **§ 28-320.3.2 Building emissions limits for calendar years 2030 through 2034.** For calendar
2 years 2030 through 2034, the annual building emissions limits for covered buildings shall be
3 calculated pursuant to items 1 through 10 of this section. For the purposes of such calculation, the
4 department shall provide a method for converting categories of uses under the United States
5 environmental protection agency Portfolio Manager tool to the equivalent uses and occupancy
6 groups set forth in this section. For a covered building with spaces classified in more than one
7 occupancy group, the annual building emissions limit shall be the sum of the calculated values
8 from items 1 through 10 of this paragraph, as applicable for each space. The department may
9 establish different limits, including a different metric or method of calculation, set forth in the rules
10 of the department, where the department determines that different limits are feasible and in the
11 public interest. Where such limits are set by rule, the average emission limits for all covered
12 buildings shall not be less restrictive than the average emissions impact of the building emissions
13 limits outlined in items 1 through 10 of this section. The advisory board and the office of [~~long~~
14 ~~term~~]long-term planning and sustainability shall provide advice and recommendation regarding
15 such limits.

- 16 1. For spaces classified as occupancy group A: multiply the building emissions intensity
17 limit of 0.00420 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 18 2. For spaces classified as occupancy group B other than as described in item 6: multiply
19 the building emissions intensity limit of 0.00453 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross
20 floor area (sf);
- 21 3. For spaces classified as occupancy groups E and I-4: multiply the building emissions
22 intensity limit of 0.00344 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 23 4. For spaces classified as occupancy group I-1: multiply the building emissions intensity
24 limit of 0.00598 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 25 5. For spaces classified as occupancy group F: multiply the building emissions intensity
26 limit of 0.00167 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 27 6. For spaces classified as occupancy groups B civic administrative facility for emergency
28 response services, B [~~non-production~~]nonproduction laboratory, Group B ambulatory
29 health care facility, H, I-2 or I-3: multiply the building emissions intensity limit of
30 0.01330 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 31 7. For spaces classified as occupancy group M: multiply the building emissions intensity
32 limit of 0.00403 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 33 8. For spaces classified as occupancy group R-1: multiply the building emissions intensity
34 limit of 0.00526 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 35 9. For spaces classified as occupancy groups R-2: multiply the building emissions
36 intensity limit of 0.00407 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf);
- 37 10. For spaces classified as occupancy groups S and U: multiply the building emissions
38 intensity limit of 0.00110 tCO₂e/sf by the corresponding gross floor area (sf).

1 § 35. Sections 28-320.3.6 and 28-320.3.6.1 of the administrative code of the city of New
2 York, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, are amended to read as follows:

3 **§ 28-320.3.6 Deductions from reported annual building emissions.** The department may
4 authorize a deduction from the annual building emissions required to be reported by an owner
5 pursuant to section 28-320.3 where the owner demonstrates the purchase of greenhouse gas offsets
6 or renewable energy credits, or the use of clean distributed energy resources, in accordance with
7 this section. For such sections that limit the dates of applicability of such deductions, the
8 department [~~shall~~] may promulgate rules to extend such deductions for each future compliance
9 date.

10 **§ 28-320.3.6.1 Deductions from reported annual building emissions for renewable**
11 **energy credits.** A deduction from the reported annual building emissions [~~shall~~] resulting from
12 the consumption of electricity may be authorized equal to the number of renewable energy credits
13 purchased by or on behalf of a building owner, provided (i) the renewable energy resource that is
14 the source of the renewable energy credits is considered by the New York independent system
15 operator to be a capacity resource located in, or whose output directly sinks into, the zone J load
16 zone for the reporting calendar year; (ii) the renewable energy credits are solely owned and retired
17 by, or on behalf of, the building owner; (iii) the renewable energy credits are from the same year
18 as the reporting year; and (iv) the building that hosts the system producing the energy does not
19 receive a deduction under section 28-320.3.6.3 for the same energy upon which the renewable
20 credits are based. Covered buildings claiming deductions for renewable energy credits under this
21 section must provide the department with the geographic location of the renewable energy resource
22 that created the renewable energy credits. The department, in consultation with the mayor's office
23 of long term planning and sustainability, shall promulgate rules to implement this deduction.

24 § 36. Section 28-320.3.6.2 the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
25 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

26 **§ 28-320.3.6.2 Deductions from reported annual building emissions for purchased**
27 **greenhouse gas offsets.** For calendar years 2024 through 2029, a deduction shall be authorized
28 for up to 10 percent of the annual building emissions limit. Such a deduction shall be authorized
29 only where within the reporting calendar year, greenhouse gas offsets equivalent to the size of the
30 deduction as measured in metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent and generated within the
31 reporting calendar year have been (i) purchased by or on behalf of the owner in accordance with
32 an offset standard referenced by rules of the department, (ii) publicly registered in accordance with
33 such offset standard, and (iii) retired or designated to the department for retirement. Such
34 greenhouse gas offsets must exhibit environmental integrity principles, including additionality, in
35 accordance with rules promulgated by the department in consultation with the office of [~~long~~
36 ~~term~~]long-term planning and sustainability. For the purposes of this section, additionality means a
37 requirement that an offset project is not already required by local, national or international
38 regulations. Prior to the department promulgation of rules pursuant to this section, the department
39 shall consult the advisory board on environmental justice as established by section 3-1006 of the
40 administrative code.

41 § 37. Section 28-320.6.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
42 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1 **§ 28-320.6.1 Determination of penalty.** In considering the amount of the civil penalty to be
2 imposed pursuant to this article, a court or administrative tribunal shall give due regard to
3 aggravating or mitigating factors including:

- 4 1. The respondent's good faith efforts to comply with the requirements of this article,
5 including investments in energy efficiency and greenhouse gas emissions reductions
6 before the effective date of this article;
- 7 2. The respondent's history of compliance with this article;
- 8 3. The respondent's compliance with the conditions of any adjustment to the applicable
9 building emissions limit, issued by the department pursuant to section 28-320.7;
- 10 4. Whether the [~~non-compliance~~]noncompliance was directly related to unexpected and
11 unforeseeable events or conditions during the calendar year outside the control of the
12 respondent;
- 13 5. The respondent's access to financial resources, where the court or administrative
14 tribunal may consider the financial hardship of a building owned by such respondent
15 as evidence of such respondent's access to such financial resources; and
- 16 6. Whether payment of such penalty would impact the operations of facilities critical to
17 human life or safety.

18
19 § 38. Article 320 of chapter 3 of title 28 of the administrative code of the city of New York
20 is amended by adding a new section 28-320.6.1.1 to read as follows:

21
22 **§ 28-320.6.1.1 Limitation on the use of renewable energy credits.** The department shall by rule
23 limit the amount of a deduction authorized pursuant to section 28-320.6.1. In determining such
24 limit, the department shall consider items 1 through 3 of this section.

- 25
26 1. The availability or expected availability of renewable energy credits;
- 27
28 2. Environmental justice impacts; and
- 29
30 3. Any other relevant factor determined to be related to the use of or restrictions on the use
31 of such credits.

32
33 § 39. Section 28-320.8.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
34 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

35
36 **§ 28-320.8.2 Application.** An application for an adjustment shall be submitted to the department
37 before [July 1, 2021] January 1, 2025 in the form and manner determined by the department and
38 certified by a registered design professional.

39
40 § 40. Item 2 of section 28-320.9 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as
41 amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
42

1 2. By no later than [July 21, 2021] January 1, 2025, the owner of the covered building
2 submits an application to the department for such adjustment in a form and manner
3 prescribed by the department.
4

5 § 41. Section 28-320.11 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
6 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
7

8 **§ 28-320.11 Carbon trading study.** The office of [~~long-term~~]long-term planning and
9 sustainability shall conduct a study on the feasibility of a citywide trading scheme for greenhouse
10 gas emissions from buildings and submit a report and implementation plan with the findings of
11 such study to the mayor and the speaker of the council no later than January 1, 2021. Such study
12 shall include methods to ensure equitable investment in environmental justice communities that
13 preserve a minimum level of benefits for all covered buildings and do not result in any localized
14 increases in pollution. Such study shall also include an approach to a marketplace for credit trading,
15 pricing mechanisms, credit verification, and mechanisms for regular improvement of the scheme.
16 Such study should also consider the reports and recommendations of the advisory board.
17

18 § 42. Item 10 of section 28-321.2.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as
19 amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
20

21 10. Upgrading lighting to comply with the standards for new systems set forth in section [~~805~~]
22 C405 of the New York city energy conservation code and/or applicable standards referenced in
23 such energy code on or prior to December 31, 2024. This provision is subject to exception 1 in
24 section 28-310.3[~~, provided that July 1, 2010 is replaced by January 1, 2020 for the purposes of~~
25 ~~this section~~];

26
27 § 43. Section 28-324.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as added by
28 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
29

30 **§ 28-324.1 General.** This article shall apply to covered buildings and structures as described in
31 section 28-324.1.1 of this code permitted on or after the effective date of the local law that added
32 this article that are required to comply with the dry floodproofing requirements of appendix G of
33 the New York city building code and that require human intervention to activate or implement the
34 dry floodproofing systems prior to a flood event.
35

36 § 44. Section 28-401.12 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
37 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

38 **§ 28-401.12 Renewal of license or certificate of competence.** Applications for renewal
39 of a license or certificate of competence shall be accompanied by the renewal fee and such
40 additional information as the commissioner may require, and shall be made at least 30 days but
41 not more than [~~60~~]90 days prior to the expiration date of same. Applications for renewal of a
42 license or certificate of competence submitted within 30 days prior to the license expiration date
43 shall be considered late and subject to applicable late renewal fees. Applicants shall provide

1 evidence satisfactory to the department that he or she is fit to perform the work authorized by the
2 particular license as provided by department rule. Applications for renewal are subject to
3 investigation by the department. The failure of an individual to renew his or her license or
4 certificate of competence shall have the effect of cancellation of the license or certificate of
5 competence upon expiration, and the holder of a seal issued by the department shall immediately
6 surrender such seal to the department. A person who fails to renew a license or certificate of
7 competence within the time period set forth in this section may apply for late renewal of such
8 license pursuant to section 28-401.13. The department may, following notice and an opportunity
9 to be heard, refuse to renew a license or certificate of competence on any grounds on the basis of
10 which it could deny, suspend or revoke such license.
11

12 § 45. Section 28-401.19.3.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
13 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

14 **§ 28-401.19.3.1 Rigger license.** Any licensed rigger who has been found guilty after proceedings
15 before the environmental control board or other adjudicative proceedings of violating section 28-
16 404.1 or 28-401.9 of the administrative code or sections 3314.1.1 and 3314.4.3.1 of the New York
17 city building code, or of failing to ~~insure~~ensure that workers have certificates of fitness required
18 pursuant to this code or applicable rule three times within any six-month period, shall be subject
19 to immediate suspension of his or her license pending a hearing and determination in accordance
20 with the provisions of this code.

21 § 46. Section 28-405.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
22 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

23 **§ 28-405.1 Hoisting machine operator license required.** It shall be unlawful for any persons to
24 take charge of or operate any power-operated hoisting machine used for hoisting purposes or
25 cableways under the jurisdiction of the department, unless such person is licensed under the
26 provisions of this article.

27 **Exceptions:**

- 28 1. Operators of machinery that is exempted from the requirements of ~~[section]~~sections
29 3316.1 or 3319.1 of the New York city building code.
- 30 2. Operators of mobile cranes of a limited size and capacity, or operators of mobile cranes
31 performing a limited use, and exempted from the requirements of this article in
32 accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner.
- 33 3. Operators of hoisting machines with a manufacturer's rated capacity of one ton or
34 less.
- 35 4. Operators of power-operated scaffolds and window-washing machines.
- 36 5. Learners supervised in accordance with the rules of the department by a licensed
37 hoisting machine operator.
38

39 § 47. Section 28-405.3.4 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as added by
40 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44

§ 28-405.3.4 Limited licenses. An applicant for a limited hoisting machine operator license shall have at least two (2) years of experience, within the three (3) years prior to application, in the presence of and under the direct supervision of a licensed hoisting machine operator. Such experience shall have been obtained operating hoisting machines of a size, type, and capacity as specified in rules promulgated by the commissioner.

Exception: The commissioner may, by rule, establish alternative pathways for individuals who, on or before the date that is two years after the effective date of this provision, apply for a limited license for articulating boom cranes, ~~[or]~~ a limited license for mini cranes, or other limited license established by rule.

§ 48. Section 28-408.5 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

§ 28-408.5 Surrender of license ~~[or]~~ and seal. Upon the death or the retirement of a licensed master plumber, or upon the surrender, revocation or suspension of his or her license, his or her license, and seal shall immediately be surrendered to the commissioner. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to prevent the legal representative of a deceased licensee, with the consent of the commissioner, from retaining such seal for the purpose of completing all unfinished work of the deceased licensee for which plans have been approved and a permit issued, provided such work is performed by or under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed master plumber and is completed within one (1) year from the date of the death of the original licensee. Retired licensees and the legal representatives of deceased licensees shall schedule for inspection, withdraw or have another licensee re-file any open application filed under such license in accordance with department procedures.

§ 49. Section 28-410.3 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

§ 28-410.3 Classification. There shall be three classes of licenses for master fire suppression piping contractor:

1. **Class A.** The holder of a class A master fire suppression piping contractor license is authorized to perform any work in connection with any and all fire suppression piping systems as set forth in paragraphs 1-3 of the definition of fire suppression piping system in section 28-401.3.
2. **Class B.** The holder of a class B master fire suppression piping contractor license is authorized to perform any work in connection with any and all fire suppression piping systems as set forth in ~~[paragraph]~~ paragraphs 1 and 2 of the definition of fire suppression piping system in section 28-401.3.
3. **Class C.** The holder of a class C master fire suppression piping contractor license is authorized to perform any work in connection with any and all fire suppression piping

1 systems as set forth in paragraph [~~(3)~~]3 of the definition of fire suppression piping system
2 in section 28-401.3.

3
4 § 50. Section 28-410.4.1.1.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as added
5 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

6
7 **§ 28-410.4.1.1.1 Class A license.** An applicant for a class A fire suppression piping contractor
8 license may be permitted to use no more than eighteen (18) months of experience working on 30
9 or fewer sprinkler heads towards satisfying the experience requirements in section [~~28-410.4.1~~]28-
10 410.4.1 items 1 and 2, and no more than six (6) months towards satisfying the experience
11 requirements in section 28-410.1 items 4 and 5.

12
13 § 51. Section 28-410.4.1.1.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as added
14 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

15 **§ 28-410.4.1.1.2 Class B license.** An applicant for a class B fire suppression piping contractor
16 license may be permitted to use no more than three (3) years of experience working on 30 or fewer
17 sprinkler heads towards satisfying the experience requirements in section 28-410.4.1 items 1 and
18 2, and no more than one (1) year towards satisfying the experience requirements in section [~~28~~
19 ~~410.4.1~~]28-410.4.1 items 4 and 5.

20 § 52. Section 28-410.5 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
21 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

22 **§ 28-410.5 Certificate of competence, [~~and~~] license and seal.** The commissioner shall issue a
23 certificate of competence, license and seal in accordance with the following:

24 § 53. Section 28-411.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
25 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

26 **§ 28-411.1 Journeyman fire suppression piping installer registration qualifications.** The
27 commissioner shall register an applicant as a journeyman fire suppression piping installer who
28 has [~~such~~] qualifications reflecting a progressive understanding, proficiency and competence in
29 the fire suppression piping trade, including:

- 30 1. A working familiarity with the code and technical standards with regard to fire
31 suppression piping, and the ability to apply the code requirements correctly;
- 32 2. The application of basic fire suppression theory and the utilization of trade skills on the
33 job site;
- 34 3. A working knowledge of the tools of the trade and the ability to utilize them properly; and
- 35 4. An ability to draft simple diagrams and interpret from drawings for the purpose of the fire
36 suppression piping work in which the applicant is engaged.

37 § 54. Section 28-413.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
38 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1 § 28-413.2 Qualifications. Applicants for a high-pressure boiler operating engineer license shall
2 present satisfactory proof that:

- 3 1. Applicant has practical experience in the operation, maintenance, replacement,
4 modification, assembly, or repair of [~~high-pressure~~high-pressure] boilers under the direct
5 and continuing supervision of a licensed high-pressure boiler operating engineer in the
6 city for a period of not less than five (5) years within the seven (7) year period preceding
7 the date of the application;
- 8 2. Applicant received a bachelor's degree in mechanical engineering from an accredited
9 school or college and had one (1) year of experience in the operation and maintenance of
10 high-pressure boilers under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed high-
11 pressure boiler operating engineer within the two (2) year period preceding the date of the
12 application;
- 13 3. Applicant has held, for a minimum of four (4) years, either a certificate as an engineer
14 issued by a board of examining engineers duly established and qualified pursuant to the
15 laws of the United States or any state or territory thereof, or a certificate as a marine
16 engineer issued by the United States Coast Guard. In addition, an applicant shall have a
17 minimum of one (1) year of experience in the city in the operation and maintenance of
18 stationary high-pressure boiler plants under the direct and continuing supervision of a
19 licensed high-pressure boiler operating engineer within the seven (7) years preceding the
20 date of the application;
- 21 4. Applicant exercised supervision, care, operation and maintenance over a steam generating
22 plant of a governmental building for a minimum of five (5) years, within the seven (7)
23 year period preceding the date of the application, with each boiler having a minimum of
24 150 or more horsepower. One (1) year of such experience shall be on high-pressure boilers
25 under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed high-pressure boiler operating
26 engineer in the city;
- 27 5. Applicant successfully completed a New York state approved apprenticeship training
28 program of at least two (2) years, and after the completion of such program had at least
29 three (3) years' experience, within the seven (7) years preceding the date of the
30 application, in the operation and maintenance of high-pressure boilers in the city under
31 the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed high-pressure boiler operating
32 engineer;
- 33 6. Applicant has held a Commission from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel
34 Inspectors for a period of seven (7) years, and has a minimum of five (5) years of [~~high~~
35 ~~pressure~~high-pressure] boiler operation, maintenance, and/or inspection experience under
36 such commission within the seven (7) year period preceding the application; or
- 37 7. Applicant has held a [~~high-pressure~~high-pressure] certification/[~~high-pressure~~high-
38 ~~pressure~~pressure] license for a period of five (5) years from other jurisdictions acceptable to the
39 commissioner, provided such jurisdiction follows the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel
40 Code, and was employed under such certification and/or license for a period of not less

1 than five (5) of the last seven (7) years in the operation, maintenance and/or inspection of
2 ~~[high-pressure]~~high-pressure boilers.

3 § 55. Section 28-415.4.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
4 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 **§ 28-415.4.1 Master sign hanger qualifications.** All applicants for a master sign hanger license
6 shall submit satisfactory proof establishing that the applicant has at least five (5) years of practical
7 experience in sign hanging as a designated ~~[master]~~ sign hanging foreman within the seven (7)
8 years preceding the date of the license application under the direct and continuing supervision of
9 a licensed master sign hanger. The applicant shall also have knowledge of and ability to read
10 plans and specifications relating to sign construction and erection, including supporting
11 framework and other supports, and knowledge of the problems and practices of sign construction
12 and hanging and be familiar with the equipment and tools used in sign hanging.

13 § 56. Section 28-421.1 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
14 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

15 **§ 28-421.1 Elevator agency director license required.** It shall be unlawful to perform elevator
16 work as defined by this chapter or perform and/or witness inspections and tests or enter into
17 contracts pursuant to article 304 of chapter 3 of this code unless licensed pursuant to this article.
18 Each elevator agency shall designate one director in responsible charge who shall be licensed
19 pursuant to this article. The designated director in responsible charge shall be in the direct
20 employ of the agency and shall supervise all the operations of the agency. All elevator work
21 shall be performed by individuals who are under the direct and continuing supervision of the
22 elevator agency director as defined in section 28-401.3 ~~[of this]~~ of this code. All elevator work
23 performed by such agency pursuant to article 304 of chapter 3 of this code shall be performed
24 by or under the direct and continuing supervision of the designated director in responsible
25 charge.

26 § 57. Section 28-421.4 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
27 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

28 **§ 28-421.4 Place of business.** Every licensed elevator agency shall have a place of business within
29 the city in conformance with department rules and regulations. A licensed ~~[private]~~ elevator
30 inspection agency director shall be allowed to associate his or her license with only one other
31 ~~[private]~~ elevator inspection agency. Such businesses shall be located at the same place of
32 business.

33 § 58. Article 423 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local
34 law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

35 **ARTICLE 423**
36 **QUALIFICATION FOR GAS WORK**

37 **§ 28-423.1 Qualification required.** For the purposes of this article, “gas work” means work
38 covered by section 101.2 of the New York city fuel gas code, where such work is required by this
39 code to be performed under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed master plumber,

1 provided that the term “gas work” shall not include periodic inspections required pursuant to article
2 318 of chapter 3 of title 28 of the administrative code. [On and after January 1, 2020, it] It shall be
3 unlawful to perform gas work unless such work is performed by:

- 4 1. A licensed master plumber; or
- 5 2. A person working under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed master plumber
6 if such person:
 - 7 2.1. Holds a full gas work qualification pursuant to this article; or
 - 8 2.2. Holds a limited gas work qualification pursuant to this article and is performing such
9 work under the direct supervision of (i) a person who holds a full gas work
10 qualification pursuant to this article or (ii) a licensed master plumber.

11 **Exception:** The provisions of this article shall not apply to gas work performed, serviced and
12 maintained by utility corporations and subject to the jurisdiction of the New York state public
13 service commission.

14 **§ 28-423.2 Applications for full gas work qualification.** The commissioner shall issue a full gas
15 work qualification to a person who submits satisfactory proof establishing that such person:

- 16 1. Has demonstrated an understanding of and proficiency and competency with gas work,
17 including (i) a working familiarity with the fuel gas code and the ability to apply the
18 requirements of such code correctly, (ii) the application of skills relating to gas work on
19 the job site, (iii) a working knowledge of the tools for gas work and the ability to utilize
20 such tools properly and (iv) an ability to draft simple diagrams and interpret from drawings
21 for the purpose of performing gas work, by satisfying a requirement that the commissioner
22 shall establish by rule; and
- 23 2. Satisfies one or more of the following:
 - 24 2.1. Such person is a registered journeyman plumber pursuant to article 409 of this chapter
25 and has possessed a limited gas work qualification for a minimum of one (1) year
26 prior to applying for a full gas work qualification;
 - 27 2.2. Such person successfully completed an apprenticeship in plumbing through a
28 program approved by the New York state department of labor and has at least one (1)
29 year of full-time experience performing or supervising plumbing work under the
30 direct and continuing supervision of a licensed master plumber and has possessed a
31 limited gas work qualification for a minimum of one (1) year prior to applying for a
32 full gas work qualification; or
 - 33 2.3. Such person has at least five (5) years of full-time experience performing or
34 supervising plumbing work under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed
35 master plumber, provided that at least one (1) year of such experience occurred in the
36 city of New York under the direct and continuing supervision of a licensed master
37 plumber and such person has possessed a limited gas work qualification for a
38 minimum of one (1) year prior to applying for a full gas work qualification.

1 § 28-423.2.1 **Concurrent applications.** The commissioner shall establish a procedure for
2 concurrently applying for a journeyman plumber registration pursuant to article 409 of this chapter
3 and a full gas work qualification pursuant to this section. No application fee shall be charged to an
4 applicant for a full gas work qualification if such applicant (i) is, at the time such application is
5 filed, a registered journeyman plumber pursuant to such article or (ii) is applying concurrently for
6 a journeyman plumber registration pursuant to such article and a full gas work qualification.

7 § 28-423.3 **Applications for limited gas work qualification.** The commissioner shall issue a
8 limited gas work qualification to a person who submits satisfactory proof establishing that such
9 person:

- 10 1. Has at least six months of full-time experience performing plumbing work under the direct
11 and continuing supervision of a licensed master plumber; and
- 12 2. Satisfies one or more of the following:
 - 13 2.1. Such person has successfully completed a training program that (i) relates to gas
14 work, (ii) is at least sixteen (16) hours and (iii) is approved by the commissioner;
 - 15 2.2. Such person is an apprentice in plumbing registered in an apprenticeship program
16 approved by the New York state department of labor; or
 - 17 2.3 Such person satisfies such other requirement for demonstrating competence with gas
18 work as the commissioner may establish by rule.

19 § 28-423.4 **Expiration.** The full gas work qualification shall have no expiration and need not be
20 renewed or reissued. The limited gas work qualification shall expire five (5) years after issuance
21 and may not be renewed or reissued.

22 § 59. Section 28-424.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
23 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

24 § 28-424.2 **Registration required.** ~~[Eighteen months after the department has established the~~
25 ~~requirements for the department approved training course for lift directors as set forth in item~~
26 ~~4 of section 28-424.3]~~ Beginning January 1, 2025, it shall be unlawful for any person to act as a
27 lift director or to perform the duties of a lift director unless such person is registered as a lift
28 director pursuant to this article, or is licensed as a master rigger pursuant to article 404 of this
29 chapter, or is a master rigging foreman designated in accordance with rules promulgated by the
30 commissioner and acting as a lift director under the direct and continuing supervision of the
31 licensed master rigger.

32 § 60. Section 28-428.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as added by
33 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

34 § 28-428.2 **Qualifications.** All applicants for a construction superintendent license shall submit
35 satisfactory proof establishing that the applicant:

- 36 1. Has, within one (1) year prior to application, satisfactorily completed a course that is at
37 least forty-hours (40) in length and approved by the department in construction and
38 demolition site safety;

- 1 2. Possesses a valid Site Safety Training (SST) Supervisor Card; and
- 2 3. Either:
 - 3 3.1. Has at least three (3) years of experience, within the five (5) years prior to
 - 4 application, serving as a full-time project supervisor with on-site responsibility
 - 5 over the construction or demolition of buildings in the city of New York; [~~or~~]
 - 6 3.2. Has at least five (5) years of experience, within the eight (8) years prior to
 - 7 application, serving as a full-time project supervisor with on-site responsibility
 - 8 over the construction or demolition of buildings in the United States [~~or~~]; or
 - 9 3.3. Has equivalent experience, as specified in rules promulgated by the commissioner.

10 § 61. The definition of “OUTDOOR ADVERTISING COMPANY” set forth in section 28-
11 502.1 the administrative code of the city of New York, as added by local law number 33 for the
12 year 2007, shall be ordered in alphabetical order.
13
14

15 § 62. Section 28-505.3 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
16 local law number 140 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

17 **§ 28-505.3 Covered categories of work.** Applications for the approval of construction documents
18 for the following categories of work are covered by this article:

- 19 1. [~~demolition~~]Demolition of all or part of the pilot program building, other than interior
20 demolition being conducted in the course of renovation of occupied units for the purpose
21 of repair to such units where the commissioner determines that the issuance of such permit
22 is necessary to perform work to protect public health and safety;
- 23 2. [~~change~~]Change of use or occupancy of all or part of a dwelling unit, any residential
24 portion of the pilot program building, or any part of such building serving such dwelling
25 units;
- 26 3. [~~any~~]Any alteration resulting in the addition or removal of kitchen or bathrooms, an
27 increase or decrease in the number of dwelling units, or any change to the layout,
28 configuration, or location of any portion of any dwelling unit;
- 29 4. [~~an~~]An application for a new or amended certificate of occupancy; or
- 30 5. [~~such~~]Such other types of alteration work to a pilot program building as shall be prescribed
31 by rule of the commissioner of housing preservation and development.

32 Exceptions:

- 33 1. Work solely for the purpose of either (i) making the public areas of a pilot program
34 building accessible to persons with disabilities without altering the configuration of any
35 dwelling unit or rooming unit or (ii) making the interior or the entrance to a dwelling
36 unit or a rooming unit accessible to persons with disabilities shall not be covered by
37 this article.

1 2. Repairs, demolition or any other work performed by a city agency or by a contractor
2 pursuant to a contract with a city agency shall not be covered by this article.

3 3. Repairs, replacement, modification, or partial demolition work in a building that is the
4 minimum required to be performed to address conditions for rescission of a vacate
5 order issued by the department of housing preservation and development or the
6 department.

7 4. Work performed on a building that has an administrator currently appointed pursuant
8 to article seven-a of the real property actions and proceedings law shall not be covered
9 by this article.

10 5. Other categories of work that are excluded from the definition of covered categories of
11 work by rule of the department of housing preservation and development shall not be
12 covered by this article.

13 § 63. Section 101.2 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
14 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

15
16 **101.2 Scope.** The provisions of this code shall apply to the erection, installation, alteration, repair,
17 relocation, replacement, addition to, use or maintenance of plumbing systems. This code shall also
18 regulate nonflammable medical and nonmedical gas, [~~inhalation anesthetic, vacuum piping,~~
19 nonmedical oxygen systems, and sanitary and condensate vacuum collection systems. The
20 installation of fuel-gas distribution piping and equipment, fuel gas-fired water heaters, and water
21 heater venting systems shall be regulated by the New York City Fuel Gas Code.

22
23 § 64. Section 107.4 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
24 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

25
26 **107.4 Building classification statement.** Where applicable to the proposed work, the statement
27 shall identify:

28 1. The occupancy group or groups that apply to parts of the building in accordance with
29 Section 302 of the New York City Building Code;

30 2. The occupancy group of the main use or dominant occupancy of the building;

31 3. The construction type of the building in accordance with Section 602 of the New York City
32 Building Code;

33 4. The structure category in accordance with Table 1604.5 of the New York City Building
34 Code;

35 5. The height of the building as defined in Section 202 of the New York City Building Code;

36 6. The applicable measurements to the highest and lowest level of Fire Department access;

37 7. Whether the building is inside or outside of the fire districts; and

1 8. Whether the building is inside or outside a flood hazard area as such term is defined in
2 [~~Appendix G~~]Chapter 2 of the New York City Building Code.

3 § 65. Section 107.5 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
4 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

5 **107.5 Plumbing plans.** Construction documents for plumbing work shall contain plans which
6 include the following data and information. Such plans shall not be required in connection with
7 applications for limited plumbing alterations.

8 1. Riser diagrams showing the story heights, all plumbing fixtures with diagrammatic
9 arrangement of their connections to soil, waste, and vent piping, all soil, waste, and vent
10 stacks from the point of connection with the building drain to their termination above the
11 roof, all leader and storm water piping from the point of connection with the building
12 drain to the roof drain, and all risers.

13 2. Diagrammatic floor plans showing the location, layout, and spacing of all plumbing
14 fixtures, the summation of plumbing loads, the size, location, and material for all building
15 sewers and drains, and the soil, waste, vent, water, and gas distribution piping.

16 3. Floor plans showing typical layouts; and stack details shown on one drawing, provided
17 that such details are clearly identified as to location and stack number.

18 4. Plans clearly indicating all appurtenant equipment, including, but not limited to, pumps,
19 ejectors, water tanks, and piping.

20 5. In the case of plans for new plumbing systems, and alterations of existing plumbing
21 systems, plans indicating:

22 5.1. The relative elevation of the lowest fixture referred to the city datum provided in
23 Section 28-104.7.6 of the Administrative Code and the approximate inside top of
24 the public sewers;

25 5.2. The number, size, and location of all proposed sewer connections and relative
26 location and size of all water mains, leaders, and risers; and

27 5.3. A statement from the Department of Environmental Protection, giving the minimum
28 water pressure in the main serving the building.

29 6. Seismic protection and restraint details for piping and equipment as required by Chapter
30 16 of the New York City Building Code.

31 7. Details showing structural supports for water tanks where required.

32 8. In [~~special~~] flood hazard areas, construction documents shall comply with Appendix G of
33 the New York City Building Code.

1 § 66. Section 107.9 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
2 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

3 **107.9 Private stormwater or sewage disposal system.** If a private stormwater or sewage
4 disposal system is to be installed, a site and subsoil evaluation indicating that the site and subsoil
5 conditions comply with the applicable laws and rules shall be submitted in accordance with the
6 provisions of Section [~~1704.20.4~~]1705.27 of the *New York City Building Code*.
7

8 § 67. Section 107.11 of the New York city plumbing code, as added by local law number
9 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
10

11 **107.11 Retention of construction and submittal documents.** Refer to Section [~~28-104.11~~]28-
12 104.12 of the *Administrative Code*.
13

14 § 66. Section 201.3.1 of the New York city plumbing code, as added by local law number
15 14 for the year 2020, is amended by adding new definitions of “ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL
16 BOARD OR ECB,” “INTERIM CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY,” and “LIMITED
17 ALTERATION APPLICATION” and by ordering the definition of “CHARTER” in alphabetical
18 order to read as follows:

- 19 **CHARTER.**
- 20 **ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL BOARD OR ECB.**
- 21 **INTERIM CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY**
- 22 **LIMITED ALTERATION APPLICATION.**

23
24 § 68. Section 301.3 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
25 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
26

27 **301.3 Connections to drainage system.** Plumbing fixtures, drains, appurtenances and appliances
28 used to receive or discharge liquid waste or sewage shall be directly connected to the sanitary
29 drainage system of the building or premises, in accordance with the requirements of this code. This
30 section shall not be construed to prevent indirect waste systems required by Chapter 8.
31

32 **Exception:** Fixtures discharging wastewater shall not be required to discharge to the
33 sanitary drainage system where such fixtures discharge to a water recycling system in
34 accordance with Chapter 13.
35

36 § 70. Section 314.2.2 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law
37 number 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
38

39 **314.2.2 Drain pipe materials and sizes.** Components of the condensate disposal system shall be
40 cast iron, galvanized steel, copper, cross-linked polyethylene, polyethylene, ABS, CPVC or PVC
41 pipe or tubing. Polypropylene tubing may be used in lengths that do not exceed 12^[“] inches (304.8
42 mm) for an individual drain application. Components shall be selected for the pressure and

1 temperature rating of the installation. Joints and connections shall be made in accordance with the
2 applicable provisions of Chapter 7 relative to the material type. Condensate waste and drain line
3 size shall be not less than 3/4-inch (19.1 mm) internal diameter and shall not decrease in size from
4 the drain pan connection to the place of condensate disposal. Where the drain pipes from more
5 than one unit are manifolded together for condensate drainage, the pipe or tubing shall be sized in
6 accordance with Table 314.2.2.

7
8 § 71. Section 314.2.3 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law
9 number 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

10
11 **314.2.3 Auxiliary and secondary drain systems.** In addition to the requirements of Section
12 314.2.1, where damage to any building components could occur as a result of overflow from the
13 equipment primary condensate removal system, one of the following auxiliary protection methods
14 shall be provided for each cooling coil or fuel-fired appliance that produces condensate:

- 15 1. An auxiliary drain pan with a separate drain shall be provided under the coils on which
16 condensation will occur. The auxiliary pan drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point
17 of disposal to alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The pan
18 shall have a depth of not less than 1½ inches (38 mm), shall be not less than 3 inches
19 (76 mm) larger than the unit or the coil dimensions in width and length and shall be
20 constructed of corrosion-resistant material. Metallic pans shall have a thickness of not
21 less than 0.0236-inch (0.6010 mm) (No. 24 gage) for galvanized sheet metal pans,
22 0.0179 inches (0.4546 mm) (No. 26 gage) for stainless steel pans, or 0.0320 inches
23 (0.8128 mm) (No. 20 gage) for aluminum pans. Nonmetallic pans shall have a
24 thickness of not less than 0.0625-inch (1.6 mm).
- 25 2. A separate overflow drain line shall be connected to the drain pan provided with the
26 equipment. Such overflow drain shall discharge to a conspicuous point of disposal to
27 alert occupants in the event of a stoppage of the primary drain. The overflow drain line
28 shall connect to the drain pan at a higher level than the primary drain connection.
- 29 3. An auxiliary drain pan without a separate drain line shall be provided under the coils
30 on which condensate will occur. Such pan shall be equipped with a listed water-level
31 detection device that will shut off the equipment served prior to overflow of the pan.
32 The auxiliary drain pan shall be constructed in accordance with Item 1 of this section.
- 33 4. A listed water-level detection device shall be provided that will shut off the equipment
34 served in the event that the primary drain is blocked. The device shall be installed in
35 the primary drain line, the overflow drain line or in the equipment-supplied drain pan,
36 located at a point higher than the primary drain line connection and below the overflow
37 rim of such pan.

38 ~~**[Exception: Fuel-fired appliances that automatically shut down operation in the**~~
39 ~~**event of a stoppage in the condensate drainage system.]**~~

40 **Exceptions:**

- 41 1. An auxiliary drain protection method shall not be required for fuel-fired
42 appliances that automatically shut down operation in the event of a stoppage in the
43 condensate drainage system.

1 2. An auxiliary drain protection method shall not be required where a suitably sized
2 and located floor drain is provided.
3

4 § 72. Section 403.2.1 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law
5 number 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
6

7 **403.2.1 Family or assisted-use toilet facilities serving as separate facilities.** Where a building
8 or tenant space requires a separate toilet facility for each sex and each toilet facility is required to
9 have only one water closet, [~~two-family~~]two-family or assisted-use toilet facilities shall be
10 permitted to serve as the required separate facilities. Family or [~~assisted-use~~]assisted-use toilet
11 facilities shall not be required to be identified for exclusive use by either sex as required by Section
12 403.4.
13

14 § 73. Section 502.1 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
15 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
16

17 **502.1 General.** Water heaters shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.
18 Oil-fired water heaters shall conform to the requirements of this code, the New York City Mechanical
19 Code, and shall comply with UL 732. Approval for oil-fired water heaters 350,000 Btu/h input (~~[1025]~~
20 102.5 kW) and above shall be obtained from the New York City Department of Environmental
21 Protection. Electric water heaters shall conform to the requirements of this code and provisions of the
22 New York City Electrical Code. Domestic electric water heaters shall comply with UL 174 or UL
23 1453. Commercial electric water heaters shall comply with UL 1453. Gas-fired water heaters shall
24 conform to the requirements of the New York City Fuel Gas Code. All water heaters shall conform to
25 the New York City Energy Conservation Code.
26

27 § 74. Section 606.8.3 of the New York city plumbing code, as renumbered by local law
28 number 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
29

30 **606.9.3 Required separation.** All pressure tanks shall be located in rooms separated from gas
31 service or distribution lines by [~~fire-resistance-rated~~]fire-resistance-rated enclosures.
32

33 § 75. Section 607.2.2 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law
34 number 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
35

36 **607.2.2 Piping for recirculation [~~systems~~] systems having master thermostatic valves.**
37 Where a thermostatic mixing valve is used in a system with a hot water recirculating pump,
38 the hot water or tempered water return line shall be routed to the cold water inlet pipe of the
39 water heater and the cold water inlet pipe or the hot water return connection of the thermostatic
40 mixing valve.
41

42 § 76. Section 614.1.3 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law
43 number 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
44

45 **614.1.3 Access to emergency water fixtures.** Fixtures capable of supplying an emergency source
46 of potable water in accordance with this section shall be located indoors in one or more common

1 areas of the building. Such area shall be on an accessible route that complies with Section 1104.3
2 of the *New York City Building Code*. Where such area requires users to pass through a doorway to
3 access the emergency water fixture, such area shall further comply with Section 1107.3 of the *New*
4 *York City Building Code*. Emergency fixtures shall comply with Section 1109.12 of the *New York*
5 *City Building Code*.

6 **Exception[-];** Such fixtures shall not be located in a bathroom or toilet room.

7
8 § 77. Section 701.8 of the New York city plumbing code, as renumbered section 701.7 by
9 local law number 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

10
11 **701.7 Engineered systems.** Engineered sanitary drainage systems shall conform to the provisions
12 of Section 28-113.2.2 of the *Administrative Code* and Section 714 of this code.

13
14 § 78. Section 703.6.1 of the New York city plumbing code, as renumbered and amended
15 by local law number 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

16
17 **703.7.1 Fresh air inlets.** Every sanitary or combined building drain[~~;~~] shall be provided with a
18 fresh air inlet pipe connected to the building drain immediately upstream from[~~;~~] and within 4
19 feet (1219 mm) of[~~;~~] the building trap. Such connection shall be made in the same manner as
20 prescribed in Section 905 for vent connections to horizontal drains, and the fresh air inlet pipe
21 shall be extended to the outer air and shall be terminated in an open end at least 6 inches (152
22 mm) above grade. The open end shall be protected by a perforated metal plate permanently fixed
23 in the mouth of the inlet and having an open ventilating area at least equal to the area of the pipe,
24 or by a return bend with its unprotected open end at least 6 inches (152 mm) above grade, located
25 inside the street line. The size of the fresh air inlet pipe shall be at least one-half the diameter of
26 the building drain at the point of connection, but not less than 3 inches (76 mm).

27
28 § 79. Section 704.7 of the New York city plumbing code, as added by local law number 14
29 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

30
31 **704.7 Collection pipe labeling and marking.** Collection piping that conveys untreated water for
32 reuse shall be painted gray in color or covered in a gray jacket and shall be [~~labeled~~]labeled,
33 embossed, or integrally stamped or marked, with the words: “CAUTION: UNTREATED WATER
34 FOR RE-USE” or the piping shall be installed with a gray identification tape or wrap. Pipe
35 identification shall include the contents of the piping system and an arrow indicating the direction
36 of flow. Hazardous piping systems shall also contain information addressing the nature of the
37 hazard. Pipe identification shall be repeated at intervals not exceeding 25 feet (7620 mm) and at
38 each point where the piping passes through a wall, floor or roof. Lettering shall be readily
39 observable within the room or space where the piping is located.

40
41 § 80. Section 709.1.10.2 of the New York city plumbing code is renumbered section
42 708.1.10.2.

43
44 § 81. Section 803.3.3 of the New York city plumbing code, as added by local law number
45 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
46

1 **803.3.3 Chemical drainage and vent pipe installation.** The installation of chemical waste and
2 vent pipe shall conform to Sections 704.1, 704.2, 704.3, 704.4[-], and 704.5.
3

4 § 82. Section 1106.1 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
5 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:
6

7 **1106.1 General.** The size of the vertical conductors and leaders, gutters, building storm drains,
8 building storm ~~[sewers and]~~sewers and any horizontal branches of such drains or sewers shall be
9 based on the 100-year hourly rainfall rate of 3 inches (76 mm) per hour. Sizing for secondary and
10 combined primary and secondary conductors, leaders and drains shall be in accordance with
11 Section 1108.

12 § 83. Section 1114.2.1 of the New York city plumbing code, as added by local law number
13 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

14 **1114.2.1 Classification of soil based on borings and ~~[testpits]~~test pits.** At least one boring
15 and one test pit shall be made at the approximate site of each proposed on-site stormwater
16 disposal system. Soil borings and sampling procedures shall in accordance with ASTM D 1586
17 and ASTM D 1587, and generally accepted engineering practice. Soil and rock samples shall
18 be classified in accordance with Section 1802.3 of the *New York City Building Code*.

19 § 84. Section 1114.3.1 of the New York city plumbing code, as added by local law number
20 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

21 **1114.3.1 Runoff rate.** The runoff rate shall be calculated using the rational method, Equation
22 11-1. The calculation shall incorporate the total site area with a rainfall intensity value of $I =$
23 5.95 inches per hour. The weighted runoff coefficient shall be calculated using Equation 11-2
24 and shall incorporate the different combinations of surfaces using the C values listed below.

$$Q = C_w \times I \times A \quad \text{(Equation 11-1)}$$

where:

Q = developed flow, cubic feet per second

C_w = weighted runoff coefficient

I = the rainfall intensity value, 5.95 in/hr

A = the total site area, acres (ac)

$$C_w = (1/A) \sum(A_K \times C_K) \quad \text{(Equation 11-2)}$$

where:

C_w = weighted runoff coefficient

A = The total site area, acres (ac)

A_K = The area of each surface coverage type, acres (ac)

C_K = The runoff coefficient associated with each surface coverage type

1 The following C-values shall be used for calculating a ~~[sites]~~site's weighted runoff coefficient:

2 0.95 = roof/concrete

3 0.85 = asphalt

4 0.7 = porous asphalt/concrete or permeable pavers

5 0.7 = green roof with four or more inches of growing media

6 0.65 = gravel parking lot

7 0.3 = undeveloped areas

8 0.2 = grass areas

9 0.2 = rain gardens, vegetated swales and other surface green infrastructure practices

10 § 85. Section 1301.9 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
11 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

12 **1301.9 Nonpotable water storage tanks.** Nonpotable water storage tanks shall comply with
13 Sections 1301.9.1 through 1301.9.11. Nonpotable water storage tanks ~~[receiving]~~receiving multiple
14 sources shall also comply with requirements established by the Department of Environmental
15 Protection and the Department of Health and Mental Hygiene.

16 § 86. Section 1302.7.2 of the New York city plumbing code, as amended by local law number
17 14 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

18 **1302.7.2[-] Design and construction.** Storage tanks shall be designed and constructed in accordance
19 with Chapters 16 through 22 of the *New York City Building Code* and in accordance with the following
20 standards, as appropriate for the material of the storage tank: AWWA D100, AWWA D115, AWWA
21 D120, UL 58, UL 1746, UL 1316, UL 142, API 12F or API 12D.

22 § 87. Section 1302.8.3 of the New York city plumbing code, as added by local law number 14
23 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

24
25 **1302.8.3 [~~Conveyance~~]Conveyance piping bypass valve.** One full-size three-way diverter valve shall
26 be installed on the conveyance piping system upstream and downstream of all treated storage tanks,
27 as applicable, to divert treated on-site nonpotable reuse water to the sanitary sewer to allow system
28 testing, commissioning and bypass conditions.

29
30 § 88. Section 1501.2 of the New York city plumbing code, as added by local law number 14
31 for the year 2020, is amended to read as follows:

32
33 **1501.2 Subsequent additions, modifications or deletions.** Refer to the rules of the department
34 for any subsequent additions, modifications or deletions that may have been made to ~~[the referenced~~
35 ~~national]~~these standards ~~[set forth herein]~~ in accordance with ~~[the exception contained in]~~ Section
36 28-103.19 of the *Administrative Code*.

37 § 89. Section 28-701.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by
38 local law number 141 for the year 2013, is amended to read as follows:

1 **§ 28-701.2 Enactment of the New York city building code.** The New York city building code based
2 on the [2003]2009 edition of the International Building Code published by the International Code
3 Council, with changes that reflect the unique character of the city and amendments that bring it up to
4 date with the [2009]2015 edition of such International Building Code, is hereby adopted to read as
5 follows:

6 § 90. The definition of “ACCREDITATION BODY” set forth in section 202 of the New York
7 city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

8 **ACCREDITATION BODY.** An approved, third-party organization that is independent of the
9 grading and inspection agencies, and the lumber mills, and that initially accredits and subsequently
10 monitors, on a continuing basis, the competency and performance of a grading or inspection agency
11 related to carrying ~~[out]~~out specific tasks.

12 § 91. Section 202 of the New York city building code is amended by adding a new definition
13 of “BIRD FRIENDLY MATERIAL” in alphabetical order to read as follows:

14 **BIRD FRIENDLY MATERIAL.** A material or assembly that has, or has been treated to have, a
15 maximum threat factor of 25 in accordance with the American Bird Conservancy Bird Collision
16 Deterrence Material Threat Factor Reference Standard or with the American Bird Conservancy Bird-
17 friendly Materials Evaluation Program at Carnegie Museum’s Avian Research Center test protocol.

18 § 92. The definition of “CEILING RADIATION DAMPER” set forth in section 202 of the
19 New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to
20 read as follows:

21 **CEILING RADIATION DAMPER.** See “Dampers, Types of.”

22 § 93. The definition of “COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER” set forth in section 202
23 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended
24 to read as follows:

25 **COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER.** See “Dampers, Types of.”

26 § 94. The definition of “CORNER SCAFFOLD (ANGLE SCAFFOLD)” set forth in section
27 202 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is
28 amended to read as follows:

29 **CORNER SCAFFOLD (ANGLE SCAFFOLD).** A suspended scaffold consisting of an assembly
30 of two or more platforms connected ~~[nonlinearly]~~nonlinearly and designed and manufactured to fit
31 around a corner or a projecting part of a building.

32 § 95. The definition of “DEAD LOAD” set forth in section 202 of the New York city building
33 code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

34 **DEAD LOAD.** The weight of materials of construction incorporated into the building, including but
35 not limited to walls, floors, roofs, ceilings, stairways, built-in partitions, finishes, cladding and other
36 similarly incorporated architectural and structural items, and the weight of fixed service equipment,

1 such as cranes, [~~plumbing~~]plumbing stacks and risers, electrical feeders, heating, ventilating and air-
2 conditioning systems and automatic sprinkler systems.

3 § 96. The definition of “DWELLING, ONE-FAMILY” section 202 of the New York city
4 building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 **DWELLING, ONE-FAMILY.** Any building or structure designed and occupied exclusively for
6 residence purposes on a long-term basis for more than a month at a time by not more than one family.
7 One-family dwelling shall also be deemed to include a dwelling located in a series of one-family
8 dwellings each of which faces or is accessible to a legal street or public thoroughfare, provided that
9 each such dwelling unit is equipped as a separate dwelling unit with all essential services, and also
10 provided that each such unit is arranged so that [~~is~~]it may be approved as a legal one-family dwelling.

11 § 97. The definition of “EXTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAY” set forth in section 202 of the New
12 York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as
13 follows:

14 **EXTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAY.** [~~A stairway that is open on at least one side, except for required~~
15 ~~structural columns, beams, handrails and guards. The adjoining open areas shall be either yards, courts~~
16 ~~or public ways. The other sides of the exterior exit stairway need not be open.]An exit component
17 that serves to meet one or more means of egress design requirements, such as required number of
18 exits or exit access travel distance, and is open to yards, courts or public ways.~~

19 § 98. The definition of “FIRE DAMPER” set forth in section 202 of the New York city
20 building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21 **FIRE DAMPER.** See “Dampers, Types of.”

22 § 99. The definition of “FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP (FIRM)” set forth in section 202
23 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended
24 to read as follows:

25 **FLOOD INSURANCE RATE MAP (FIRM).** An official map of a community on which the Federal
26 Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has delineated both the special flood hazard areas and the
27 risk [~~premium~~]premium zones applicable to the community.

28 § 100. The definition of “GREEN ROOF SYSTEM” set forth in section 202 of the New York
29 city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

30 **GREEN ROOF SYSTEM.** See definition for [~~“VEGETATIVE ROOF.”~~]“Vegetative Roof.”

31 § 101. The definition of “IMPACT LOAD” set forth in section 202 of the New York city
32 building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

33 **IMPACT LOAD.** The load resulting from moving machinery, elevators, craneways, vehicles and
34 other similar forces and kinetic loads, pressure and possible surcharge from fixed [~~or~~]or moving
35 loads.

1 § 102. The definition of “INTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAY” set forth in section 202 of the New
2 York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as
3 follows:

4 **INTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAY.** [~~A stairway not meeting the definition of an exterior exit~~
5 ~~stairway.]~~An exit component that serves to meet one or more means of egress design requirements,
6 such as required number of exits or exit access travel distance, and provides for a protected path of
7 egress travel to the exit discharge or public way.

8 § 103. The definition of “LIMITED AREA SPRINKLER SYSTEM” set forth in section 202
9 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended
10 to read as follows:

11 **LIMITED AREA SPRINKLER SYSTEM.** An automatic sprinkler system serving [~~fewer~~] not
12 more than 6 sprinkler heads on any single connection.

13 § 104. The definition of “LOT” set forth in section 202 of the New York city building code,
14 as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

15 [~~LOT. A portion or parcel of land considered as a unit.]~~

16 **LOT.** A portion or parcel of land considered as a unit.

17
18 § 105. The definition of “MECHANICAL-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGE” set forth
19 in section 202 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year
20 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21 **MECHANICAL-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGE.** Open parking garages employing
22 parking machines, lifts, elevators or other mechanical [~~device~~]device for vehicles moving from and
23 to street level and in which public occupancy is prohibited above the street level.

24 § 106. The definition of “METAL ROOF PANEL” set forth in section 202 of the New York
25 city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

26 **METAL ROOF PANEL.** An interlocking metal sheet having a minimum installed weather exposure
27 of 3 square feet [~~(.279 m²)~~](0.279m²) per sheet.

28 § 107. The definition of “METAL ROOF SHINGLE” set forth in section 202 of the New York
29 city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

30 **METAL ROOF SHINGLE.** An interlocking metal sheet having an installed weather exposure less
31 than 3 square feet [~~(.279 m²)~~](0.279m²) per sheet.

32 § 108. The definition of “MINERAL FIBER” set forth in section 202 of the New York city
33 building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

34 **MINERAL FIBER.** Insulation composed principally of fibers manufactured from rock, slag or glass,
35 with [~~to~~]or without binders.

1 § 109. The definition of “RESIDENTIAL CARE/ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES set forth
2 in section 202 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year
3 2021,” is amended to read as follows:

4 **RESIDENTIAL CARE/ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES.** A building or part thereof housing
5 persons, on a 24-hour basis, who because of age, mental disability or other reasons, live in a
6 supervised residential environment that provides personal care services. The occupants are capable
7 of self-preservation and are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical
8 assistance from staff. This classification shall include, but not be limited to, the following: residential
9 board and care facilities, assisted living facilities, halfway houses, congregate care facilities, social
10 rehabilitation facilities, alcohol and drug abuse rehabilitation centers and convalescent facilities.

11 § 110. The definition of “SITE COEFFICIENTS” set forth in section 202 of the New York
12 city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

13 **SITE COEFFICIENTS.** The values of, F_a , and, F_v , indicated in [~~Tables 1613.3.3(1)]Tables
14 1613.3.3(1) and 1613.3.3(2), respectively.~~

15 § 111. The definition of “SITE SAFETY TRAINING (SST) SECOND COMPLIANCE
16 DATE” set forth in section 202 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
17 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18 **SITE SAFETY TRAINING (SST) SECOND COMPLIANCE DATE.** December 1, 2019, or, if
19 the department publishes a finding by September 1, 2019, that there is insufficient capacity to provide
20 the training required by Section 3321 of this [code] code to the workers who would need such training,
21 a later date established by the department, provided that such date is not later than June 1, 2020.

22 § 112. The definition of “SMOKE DAMPER” set forth in section 202 of the New York city
23 building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

24 **SMOKE DAMPER.** See “Dampers, Types of.”

25 § 113. The definition of “SUN CONTROL DEVICE” set forth in section 202 of the New York
26 city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

27 **SUN CONTROL DEVICE.** An architectural projection that provides protection against solar
28 radiation entering a building through glazed areas and is supported by the building to which it is
29 attached. Sun control device includes, but is not limited to, a fixed, retractable or rotating sun control
30 device. A fixed sun control device has no moving parts and is typically composed of horizontal
31 overhangs or vertical fins. A retractable sun control device extends or retracts, and in the extended
32 position casts a shadow on designated portions of the building. A rotating sun control device may be
33 of fixed or adjustable length and pivots at its base. Sun control device shall not include awnings and
34 [~~canopies]~~canopies.

35
36 § 114. Section 202 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
37 the year 2021, definition of “TRANSIENT” is amended to read as follows:
38

1 **TRANSIENT.** Occupancy of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit for [~~not more than 30 days~~] less than
2 30 days.
3

4 § 115. The definition of “VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE” set forth in section 202 of
5 the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to
6 read as follows:

7 **VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE.** A material or covering having a permeance rating of 5
8 perms [~~(5.29×10^{-10} kg/Pa.s.m²)~~](2.9×10^{-10} kg/Pa X s X m²) or greater, when tested in accordance
9 with the [~~desiccant~~]desiccant method using Procedure A of ASTM E 96. A vapor-permeable material
10 or covering permits the passage of moisture vapor.

11
12 § 116. Section 310.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
13 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

14
15 **310.3 Residential Group R-1.** Residential Group R-1 occupancies shall include:

16 1. Residential buildings or spaces occupied, as a rule, transiently, for a period less than [~~one~~
17 ~~month~~]30 days, as the more or less temporary abode of individuals or families who are lodged
18 with or without meals, including, but not limited to, the following:

19 Class B multiple dwellings as defined in Section 27-2004 of the *New York City Housing*
20 *Maintenance Code* and Section 4 of the *New York State Multiple Dwelling Law*, where
21 not classified in Group I-1.

22 Club houses

23 Hotels (transient)

24 Motels (transient)

25 Rooming houses (boarding houses—transient)

26 Settlement houses

27 Vacation timeshares

28 2. College or school student dormitories, except for student apartments classified as an R-2
29 occupancy

30 3. Congregate living units owned and operated by a government agency or not-for-profit
31 organization, where the number of occupants in the dwelling unit exceeds the limitations of
32 a family as defined, including, but not limited to, the following:

33 Adult homes or enriched housing with 16 or fewer occupants requiring supervised care within
34 the same building on a 24-hour basis

35 Fraternity and sorority houses

1 Homeless shelters

2 § 117. Section 310.4 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
3 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

4
5 **310.4 Residential Group R-2.** Residential Group R-2 occupancies shall include buildings or portions
6 thereof containing sleeping units or more than two dwelling units that are occupied for permanent
7 [~~resident~~]residence purposes as defined in subparagraph (a) of paragraph 8 of subdivision a of Section
8 27-2004 of the *New York City Housing Maintenance Code*. Such occupancy shall be subject to the
9 *New York State Multiple Dwelling Law*. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

10 Adult homes or enriched housing with 16 or fewer occupants requiring supervised care on a 24-
11 hour basis in the same building, provided that the number of occupants per dwelling unit
12 does not exceed the definition of a family

13 Apartment houses

14 Apartment hotels (nontransient)

15 Class A multiple dwellings as defined in Section 27-2004 of the *New York City Housing*
16 *Maintenance Code* and Section 4 of the *New York State Multiple Dwelling Law*, where not
17 classified in Group I, including the following:

- 18 1. Dwelling units where the resident of the unit provides custodial care to no more than four
19 persons on less than a 24-hour basis and not overnight, where not classified in Group I.
- 20 2. Dwelling units where the resident of the unit provides child custodial care as a family day
21 care home registered with the New York City Department of Health and Mental Hygiene
22 in accordance with the *New York State Social Services Law*, with no more than six
23 children between the ages of 2 and 13, or with no more than five children if any are under
24 the age of 2, receiving supervised care on less than a 24-hour basis and not overnight,
25 where not classified in Group I.

26 Convents and monasteries with more than 20 occupants in the building

27 Student apartments

28 § 118. Section 407.4.4.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
29 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

30 **407.4.4.3 Access to corridor.** Movement from habitable rooms shall not require passage through
31 more than three doors and 100 feet (30 480 mm) distance of travel within the suite.

32 **Exception:** The distance of travel shall be permitted to be increased to 125 feet (38 100 mm)
33 where an automatic smoke detection system is provided throughout the care suite and installed
34 in accordance with NFPA 72 as modified by Appendix Q of this ~~ede~~code.

35 § 119. Section 408.3.8 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
36 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1 **408.3.8 Interior exit stairway and ramp construction.** One interior exit stairway or ramp in each
2 building shall be permitted to have glazing installed in doors and interior walls at each landing level
3 providing access to the interior exit stairway or ramp, provided that the following conditions are met:

- 4 1. The interior exit stairway or ramp shall not serve more than four floor levels.
- 5 2. Exit doors shall be not less than 3/4 hour fire door assemblies complying with Section
6 716.5.
- 7 3. The total area of glazing at each floor level shall not exceed 5,000 square inches (3.2 m²)
8 and individual panels of glazing shall not exceed 1,296 square inches (0.84 m²).
- 9 4. The glazing shall be protected on both sides by an automatic sprinkler system. The
10 sprinkler system shall be designed to wet completely the entire surface of any glazing
11 affected by fire when actuated.
- 12 5. The glazing shall be in a gasketed frame and installed in such a manner that the framing
13 system will deflect without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system
14 operates.
- 15 6. Obstructions, such as curtain rods, drapery traverse rods, curtains, drapes or similar
16 materials shall not be installed between the automatic sprinklers and the glazing.

17 § 120. Section 410.3.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
18 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

19 **410.3.5 Proscenium curtain.** Where a proscenium wall is required to have a fire-resistance rating,
20 the stage opening shall be provided with one of the following:

- 21 1. A fire curtain complying with NFPA 80; or
- 22 2. An approved stage water curtain and sprinklers complying with Section 410.7 and
23 Section 903.3.1.1 of this code, and the following:
 - 24 2.1. A deluge valve actuated by a “rate of rise system” and “fixed temperature system”
25 shall control the water curtain system;
 - 26 2.2. The heat actuating devices shall be located on not more than 10-foot (3048 mm)
27 centers around the perimeter of the sprinklered area stage or as otherwise required
28 for the type of device used to assure operation of the system;
 - 29 2.3. In addition to the automatic controls, manual-operating devices shall be located at
30 the voice/alarm communication system required by Section 410.9, and adjacent to
31 at least one exit from the stage. Such exit shall be remote from the voice/alarm
32 communication system;
 - 33 2.4. All valves controlling deluge and sprinkler supplies on stages where the stage
34 height is greater than 40 feet (12 192 mm) shall be provided with tamper switches

wired to an annunciator panel located at the voice/alarm communication system required by Section 410.9;

~~[2.5]~~2.5. The operation of any section of the sprinkler system on stages where the stage height is greater than 40 feet (12 192 mm) or the operation of the deluge system shall activate the emergency ventilating equipment required in Section 410.3.7 and shall be provided with central station supervision in addition to the required local alarm; and

~~[2.6]~~2.6. The water flow alarm, tamper switches, the sprinkler system on stages where the stage height is greater than 40 feet (12 192 mm), and deluge system equipment shall be provided with central station supervision in addition to the required local alarm.

§ 121. Table 414.2.5(2) of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 141 for the year 2013, is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE 414.2.5(2)
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY OF FLAMMABLE AND
COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS IN WHOLESALE AND RETAIL SALES OCCUPANCIES PER
CONTROL AREA^A**

TYPE OF LIQUID	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA (gallons)		
	Sprinklered in accordance with note b densities and arrangements	Sprinklered in accordance with Tables [3404.3.6.3(4)] 5704.3.6.3(4) through [3404.3.6.3(8)] 5704.3.6.3(8) and Table [3404.3.7.5.1] 5704.3.7.5.1 of the New York City Fire Code	Nonsprinklered
Class IA	60	60	30
Class IB, IC, II and IIIA	7,500 ^c	15,000 ^c	1,600
Class IIIB	Unlimited	Unlimited	13,200

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929m², 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 gallon per minute per square foot = 40.75 L/min/m².

- a. Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier wall.
- b. To be considered as sprinklered, a building shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system with a design providing minimum densities as follows:
 - 1. For uncartoned commodities on shelves 6 feet or less in height where the ceiling height does not exceed 18 feet, quantities are those permitted with a minimum sprinkler design density of Ordinary Hazard Group 2.
 - 2. For cartoned, palletized or racked commodities where storage is 4 feet 6 inches or less in height and where the ceiling height does not exceed 18 feet, quantities are those permitted with a minimum sprinkler design density of 0.21 gallon per minute per square foot over the most remote 1,500-square-foot area.
- c. Where wholesale and retail sales or storage areas exceed 50,000 square feet in area, the maximum allowable quantities are allowed to be increased by 2 percent for each 1,000 square feet of area in excess of 50,000 square feet, up to a maximum of 100 percent of the table amounts. A control area separation is not required. The cumulative amounts, including amounts attained by having an additional control area, shall not exceed 30,000 gallons.

§ 122. Section 424.7.3 of the New York city building code, as renumbered section 427.7.3 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

427.7.3 Oxidizers and organic peroxides. The total quantity of solid and liquid oxidizers and organic peroxides combined allowed within a laboratory unit, excluding any quantities in a storage room, shall not exceed 40 pounds (18 kg), provided not more than 2 pounds (0.908 kg) of which are Class 3 oxidizers and 1 pound (0.454 kg) of which is Class I organic peroxides.

1 **Exception:** The total quantity of solid and liquid oxidizers and organic peroxides combined
2 allowed within a laboratory unit that is provided with walls, floors and ceilings that separate
3 the laboratory unit from all adjoining areas by 2-hour ~~[fire-rated]~~fire-rated construction shall
4 not exceed 50 pounds (23 kg), provided not more than 2 pounds (0.908 kg) of which is Class
5 3 oxidizers and 1 pound (0.454 kg) of which are Class I organic peroxides.

6 § 123. Section 427.7.6 of the New York city building code, as renumbered by local law
7 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

8
9 **427.7.6 Pyrophoric material.** The total quantity of solid or liquid pyrophoric material allowed
10 within a laboratory unit, excluding any quantities in a storage room, shall not exceed 0.5 pounds
11 (0.227 kg).

12 **Exception:** The total quantity of pyrophoric material allowed within a laboratory unit that is
13 provided with walls, floors and ceilings that separate the laboratory unit from all adjoining
14 areas by 2-hour ~~[fire-rated]~~fire-rated construction shall not exceed 1 pound (0.454 kg).

15 § 124. Section 505.2.3 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
16 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

17 **505.2.3 Openness.** A mezzanine shall be open and unobstructed to the room in which such mezzanine
18 is located except for walls or railings not more than 42 inches (1067 mm) in height, columns and
19 posts.

20 **Exceptions:**

- 21 1. Mezzanines or portions thereof are not required to be open to the room in which the
22 mezzanines are located, provided that the occupant load of the aggregate area of the
23 enclosed space is not greater than 10.
- 24 2. A mezzanine having two or more means of egress is not required to be open to the
25 room in which the mezzanine is located, if at least one of the means of egress provides
26 direct access to an exit located on the mezzanine level.
- 27 3. Mezzanines or portions thereof are not required to be open to the room in which the
28 mezzanines are located, provided that the aggregate floor area of the enclosed space
29 ~~[Is]~~is not greater than 10 percent of the mezzanine area.
- 30 4. In industrial facilities, mezzanines used for control equipment are permitted to be
31 glazed on all sides.
- 32 5. A mezzanine having two or more means of egress shall not be required to be open to
33 the room in which the mezzanine is located in occupancies, other than Groups H and
34 I, that comply with Items 5.1 through 5.4.
 - 35 5.1. Such occupancy is no more than two stories above grade plane,
 - 36 5.2. Such occupancy is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in
37 accordance with Section 903.3.1.1,

1 5.3. An approved fire alarm system is installed throughout the entire building or
 2 structure in which such occupancy is located, and

3 5.4. Notification appliances are installed throughout the mezzanine in accordance
 4 with NFPA 72.

5 § 125. Table 509^c of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
 6 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 509^c
INCIDENTAL USES

ROOM OR AREA	SEPARATION AND/OR PROTECTION
Furnace room where any piece of equipment is over 350,000 Btu per hour input	2 hour; or 1 hour and provide automatic sprinkler system ^a
Furnace room where any piece of equipment is 350,000 Btu per hour input or less, except in R-3 occupancy	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system ^a
Rooms with a high pressure steam or water boiler that exceeds 350,000 Btu per hour input	2 hour; or 1 hour and provide automatic fire-extinguishing system ^a
Rooms with a high pressure steam or water boiler that is 350,000 Btu per hour input or less	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system ^a
Rooms that contain a low pressure steam or water boiler regardless of Btu per hour input	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system ^{a, b}
Refrigerant machinery room	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Hydrogen fuel gas rooms, not classified as Group H	2 hours in all occupancies
Incinerator rooms	2 hours and provide automatic sprinkler system
Paint shops, not classified [a]as Group H, located in occupancies other than Group F	2 hours; or 1 hour and provide automatic sprinkler system
In Group E occupancies, laboratories and vocational shops not classified as Group H	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
In Group I-2 occupancies, laboratories not classified as Group H	1 hour and provide automatic sprinkler system
In ambulatory care facilities, laboratories not classified as Group H	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Laundry rooms over 100 square feet	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
In Group I-2, laundry rooms over 100 square feet	1 hour
Group I-3 cells and Group I-2 patient rooms equipped with padded surfaces	1 hour
In Group I-2, physical plant maintenance shops	1 hour
In ambulatory care facilities or Group I-2 occupancies, waste and linen collection rooms with containers that have an aggregate volume of 10 cubic feet or greater	1 hour
In other than ambulatory care facilities and Group I-2 occupancies, waste and linen collection rooms over 100 square feet	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
In ambulatory care facilities or Group I-2 occupancies, storage rooms greater than 100 square feet	1 hour
Stationary storage battery systems having an energy capacity greater than the threshold quantity specified in Table 608.9.1.1 of the <i>New York City Fire Code</i>	1 hour in group B, F, M, S and U occupancies; 2 hours in Group A, E, I and R occupancies
Rooms containing fire pumps in non-high-rise buildings	2 hours; or 1 hour and provide automatic sprinkler system throughout the building
Rooms containing fire pumps in high-rise buildings	2 hours

7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14

a. Boilers servicing more than one dwelling unit in multiple dwellings shall also comply with Section 65 of the *New York State Multiple Dwelling Law*.

b. Sealed combustion direct vent boilers shall comply with Section 303 of the *New York City Mechanical Code* and Section 303 of the *New York City Fuel Gas Code*, as applicable.

c. For mechanical and/or electrical equipment rooms not identified in this [Table]table, see Section 508.1.
 For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m², 1 pound per square inch (psi) = 6.9 kPa, 1 British thermal unit (Btu) per hour = 0.293 watts, 1 horsepower = 746 watts, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 cubic foot = 0.0283m³.

1
2 § 126. Section 510 of the New York city building code, as renumbered by local law number
3 141 for the year 2013, is amended to read as follows:

4 **SECTION BC 510**
5 **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**
6

7 **510.1 General.** The provisions in ~~[this section]~~ Sections 510.2 through 510.10 shall permit the use of
8 special conditions that are exempt from, or modify, the specific requirements of this chapter regarding
9 the allowable building heights and areas of buildings based on the occupancy classification and type
10 of construction, provided the special condition complies with the provisions specified in this section
11 for such condition and other applicable requirements of this code. The provisions of Sections 510.2
12 through 510.8 are to be considered independent and separate from each other.

13 **510.2 Horizontal building separation allowance.** Buildings shall be considered as separate and
14 distinct from each other for the purpose of determining area limitations, continuity of fire walls,
15 limitation of number of stories and type of construction, where all of the following conditions are
16 met:

17 1. The buildings are separated with a horizontal floor assembly having a ~~[minimum 3-hour]~~ fire-
18 resistance rating of not less than 3 hours.

19 2. ~~[The building below the horizontal assembly is no more than one story above grade plane.]~~

20 ~~[3.]~~The building below the horizontal assembly is of Type IA construction.

21 ~~[4.]~~3. Shaft, stairway, ramp or escalator enclosures through the horizontal floor assembly shall have
22 ~~[a minimum of]~~ not less than a 2-hour fire-resistance rating with opening protectives in
23 accordance with Section ~~[715.4]~~ 716.5.

24 **Exception:** Where the enclosure walls below the horizontal floor assembly have ~~[a minimum of]~~ not
25 less than a 3-hour fire-resistance rating with opening protectives in accordance with Section
26 ~~[715.4]~~ 716.5, the enclosure walls extending above the horizontal floor assembly shall be permitted to
27 have a 1-hour fire-resistance rating, provided:

28 ~~[4.1.]~~1. The building above the horizontal floor assembly is not required to be of Type I construction;

29 ~~[4.2.]~~2. The enclosure connects ~~[less]~~ fewer than four stories~~[-]~~; and

30 ~~[4.3.]~~3. The enclosure opening protectives above the horizontal floor assembly have a ~~[minimum 1-~~
31 ~~hour]~~ fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour.

32 ~~[5.]~~4. The building or buildings above the horizontal assembly shall be permitted to have multiple
33 Group A occupancy uses, each with an occupant load of less than 300, or Group B, M, R~~[-]~~ or S
34 occupancies.

35 ~~[6.]~~5. The building below the horizontal assembly shall be protected throughout by an approved
36 automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, and shall be permitted to be any ~~[of~~
37 ~~the following occupancies:]~~

1 ~~[6.1. Group S-2 parking garage used for the parking and storage of private motor vehicles.]~~

2 ~~[6.2. Uses incidental to the operation of the building (including entry lobbies, mechanical rooms,~~
3 ~~storage areas and similar uses).] occupancy allowed by this code except Group H.~~

4 ~~[7.]6.~~ The maximum building height in feet (mm) as measured from the grade plane shall not exceed
5 the limits set forth in Section ~~[503]504.3~~ for the building having the smaller allowable height as
6 measured from the grade plane.

7 **510.3 Group S-2 enclosed parking garage with Group S-2 open parking garage above.** A Group
8 S-2 enclosed parking garage with ~~[no]not~~ more than one story above grade plane and located below
9 a Group S-2 open parking garage shall be classified as a separate and distinct building for the purpose
10 of determining the type of construction where all of the following conditions are met:

11 1. The allowable area of the building shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the actual area
12 divided by the allowable area for each separate occupancy shall not exceed 1.

13 2. The Group S-2 enclosed parking garage is of Type I or II construction and is at least equal to
14 the fire-resistance requirements of the Group S-2 open parking garage.

15 3. The height and the number of the tiers of the Group S-2 open parking garage shall be limited
16 as specified in Table ~~[406.3.5]406.5.4~~.

17 4. The floor assembly separating the Group S-2 enclosed parking garage and Group S-2 open
18 parking garage shall be protected as required for the floor assembly of the Group S-2 enclosed
19 parking garage. Openings between the Group S-2 enclosed parking garage and Group S-2
20 open parking garage, except exit openings, shall not be required to be protected.

21 5. The Group S-2 enclosed parking garage is used exclusively for the parking or storage of
22 private motor vehicles, but shall be permitted to contain an accessory office, waiting room
23 and toilet room having a total area of not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m²)~~[;]~~ and
24 mechanical equipment rooms incidental to the operation of the building.

25 **510.4 Parking beneath Group R.** Where a maximum ~~[one story]one story~~ above grade plane Group
26 S-2 parking garage, enclosed or open, or combination thereof, of Type I construction or open of Type
27 IV construction, with grade entrance, is provided under a building of Group R, the number of stories
28 to be used in determining the minimum type of construction shall be measured from the floor above
29 such a parking area. The horizontal floor assembly between the parking garage and the Group R above
30 shall comply with the type of construction required for the parking garage and shall also provide a
31 fire-resistance rating not less than the mixed occupancy separation required in Section 508.4.

32 **510.5 Reserved.**

33 **510.6 Group R-2 buildings of Type IIA construction.** The height limitation for buildings of Type
34 IIA construction in Group R-2 shall be increased to nine stories and 100 feet (30 480 mm) where the
35 building is separated by not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from any other building on the lot and from
36 lot lines, the exits are segregated in an area enclosed by a 2-hour fire-resistance-rated fire wall and
37 the ~~[first floor]first floor~~ assembly has a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 ½ hours.

1 **510.7 Open parking garage beneath Groups A, I, B, M and R.** Open parking garages constructed
2 under Groups A, I, B, M and R shall not exceed the height and area limitations permitted under
3 Section ~~[406.3]~~406.5. The height and area of the portion of the building above the open parking garage
4 shall not exceed the limitations in Section 503 for the upper occupancy. The height, in both feet and
5 stories, of the portion of the building above the open parking garage shall be measured from grade
6 plane and shall include both the open parking garage and the portion of the building above the parking
7 garage.

8 **510.7.1 Fire separation.** Fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 or
9 horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section ~~[712]~~711 between the parking
10 occupancy and the upper occupancy shall correspond to the required fire-resistance rating
11 prescribed in Table 508.4 for the occupancies involved. The type of construction shall apply
12 to each occupancy individually, except that structural members, including main bracing within
13 the open parking structure, which is necessary to support the upper occupancy, shall be
14 protected with the more restrictive fire-resistance-rated assemblies of the groups involved as
15 shown in Table 601. Means of egress for the upper occupancy shall conform to Chapter 10
16 and shall be separated from the parking occupancy by fire barriers having ~~[at least]~~not less
17 than a 2-hour fire-resistance rating as required by Section 707, with self-closing doors
18 complying with Section ~~[715]~~716 or horizontal assemblies having ~~[at least]~~not less than a 2-
19 hour fire-resistance rating as required by Section ~~[712]~~711, with self-closing doors complying
20 with Section ~~[715]~~716. Means of egress from the open parking garage shall comply with
21 Section ~~[406.3]~~406.5.

22 **510.8 Industrial uses in buildings containing Group R.** No space classified as Factory Industrial
23 Group F shall be located above the second story of any building of Type III, IV or V construction
24 containing a space classified as Residential Group R-1 or R-2.

25 **510.9 Multiple buildings above Group S-2 parking garages.** Where two or more buildings are
26 provided above the horizontal assembly separating a Group S-2 open or closed parking garage from
27 the buildings above in accordance with the special provisions in Section 510.2, 510.3 or 510.8, the
28 buildings above the horizontal assembly shall be regarded as separate and distinct buildings from
29 each other and shall comply with all other provisions of this code as applicable to each separate and
30 distinct building.

31 **510.10 Separation of different tenancies.** Spaces or dwelling units occupied by different tenants
32 shall be separated by fire barriers having at least 1-hour fire-resistance ratings.

33 **Exceptions:**

- 34 1. Nonresidential spaces occupied by different tenants located in buildings that are sprinklered
35 throughout.
- 36 2. Tenant spaces in covered mall buildings complying with Section 402.

37 § 127. Section 602.4 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
38 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
39

1 **602.4 Type IV.** Type IV construction is that type of construction in which the exterior walls are of
2 noncombustible materials or other materials permitted by Section 602.4.1 or 602.4.2, and the interior
3 building elements are of solid wood, glue-laminated timber, heavy timber (HT), structural composite
4 lumber (SCL), or cross-laminated timber (CLT) without concealed spaces. The minimum dimensions
5 for permitted materials including solid timber, glued-laminated timber, SCL, and CLT and details of
6 Type IV construction shall comply with the provisions of Section 2304.11 and this section. Interior
7 walls and partitions not less than 1-hour fire-resistance rating or heavy timber complying with Section
8 2304.11.2.2 shall be permitted. Buildings of Type IV construction utilizing SCL or CLT shall be
9 equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system where required by Section 903.2.13. In
10 buildings of Type IV construction utilizing SCL or CLT, a fire watch shall be maintained in
11 accordance with Section 901.7.2 of the *New York City Fire Code* and Section 3303.3 of this code.

12 **Exceptions:**

- 13 1. In Group I-1, R-1, and R-2 occupancies, all exterior walls, fire walls, exit passageways,
14 and shaft enclosures shall be noncombustible.
- 15 2. In Group F occupancies subject to Section 270(1) of the *New York State Labor Law*, all
16 exterior wall assemblies and all structural elements shall meet the requirements for a
17 "fireproof building" as defined in Section 264 of such law.
- 18 3. Inside the fire district, exterior load-bearing walls shall be constructed of noncombustible
19 material.
- 20 4. Inside the fire district, exterior [~~non-bearing~~]nonbearing walls may be constructed with
21 fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2 of this code where the building
22 is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Sections
23 903.3.1.1 through 903.3.1.3, unless otherwise prohibited by Exception 1 or 2 above.
- 24 5. Inside the fire district, exterior [~~non-bearing~~]nonbearing walls are permitted to be
25 constructed with cross-laminated timber (CLT) complying with Section 602.4.2 of this
26 code, unless otherwise prohibited by Exception 1 or 2 above.

27 § 128. Section 705.12.3.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
28 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

29 **705.12.3.1[+] Fire protection peer reviewer.** The fire protection peer review shall be performed by
30 a qualified independent fire protection engineer who has been retained by or on behalf of the owner.
31 [~~A fire protection peer reviewer shall meet the requirements of the rules of the department.~~] The peer
32 reviewer shall have relevant experience performing fire-engineering analyses.

33 § 129. Section 708.3 of the New York city building code, as renumbered by local law number
34 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

35 **708.3 Fire-resistance rating.** Fire partitions shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1
36 hour.

37 **Exception:** Interior corridor walls as permitted by Table [~~4020.1~~]1020.1.1.

1 § 130. Section 712.1.9 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
2 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **712.1.9 Two-story openings.** In other than Groups I-2 and I-3, a vertical opening that is not used
4 as one of the applications listed in this section shall be permitted if the opening complies with all
5 of the items below:

- 6 1. Does not connect more than two stories.
- 7 2. Does not penetrate a horizontal assembly that separates fire areas or smoke barriers that
8 separate smoke compartments.
- 9 3. Is not concealed within the construction of a wall or a floor/ceiling assembly.
- 10 4. Is not open to a corridor in Group I and R occupancies, where such corridor is required to
11 be fire-resistance-rated in accordance with Table ~~[4020.4]~~1020.1.1 or 1020.1.2.
- 12 5. Is not open to a corridor on nonsprinklered floors, where such corridor is required to be
13 fire-resistance-rated in accordance with Table ~~[4020.4]~~1020.1.1 or 1020.1.2.
- 14 6. Is separated from floor openings and air transfer openings serving other floors by
15 construction conforming to required shaft enclosures.

16 § 131. Section 716.5.9 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
17 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18
19 **716.5.9 Door closing.** Fire doors shall be latching and self- or automatic-closing in accordance with
20 this section.

21 **Exceptions:**

- 22 1. Fire doors located in common walls separating sleeping units in Group R-1 shall be
23 permitted without [ø] self- or automatic-closing devices.
- 24 2. The elevator car doors and the associated hoistway enclosure doors at the floor level
25 designated for recall in accordance with Section 3003.2 shall be permitted to remain
26 open during Phase I emergency recall operation.

27 § 132. Section 718.2.6 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
28 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

29 **718.2.6 Architectural trim.** Fireblocking shall be installed within concealed spaces of exterior wall
30 coverings and other exterior architectural elements where permitted to be of combustible
31 construction as specified in Section 1406 or where erected with combustible frames, at maximum
32 intervals of 20 feet (6096 mm) so that there will be no open space exceeding 100 square feet (9.3
33 m²). Where wood furring strips are used, they shall be of approved wood of natural decay resistance
34 or preservative-treated wood. If non-continuous, such elements shall have closed ends, with at least
35 4 inches (101.6 mm) of separation between sections. For the purposes of this section, fenestration
36 products, and flashing of fenestration products and water-resistive barrier flashing and accessories

1 at other locations, including through wall flashings and attachment accessories, shall not be
2 considered combustible construction.

3 **Exceptions:**

4 1. Fireblocking of cornices is not required in single-family dwellings. Fireblocking of
5 cornices of a two-family dwelling is required only at the line of dwelling unit
6 separation.

7 2. Fireblocking shall not be required where the exterior wall covering does not contain
8 plastic or foam plastic insulation, is installed on noncombustible framing and the
9 exterior wall covering is one of the following materials:

10 2.1. Aluminum siding having a minimum thickness of 0.019 inch (0.5 mm).

11 2.2. Corrosion-resistant steel siding not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) at any point.

12 2.3. Walls in which the water-resistive barrier is the only combustible component
13 and the exterior wall has a wall covering of brick, concrete, stone, terra cotta,
14 stucco or steel with minimum thicknesses in accordance with Table 1405.2.

15 3. Exterior wall coverings containing plastics, metal composite materials (MCM)
16 or high-pressure decorative exterior-grade compact laminates (HPL) panels
17 shall comply with Section 718.2.6.1.

18 § 133. Section 720.2 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
19 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

20 **720.2 Concealed installation.** Insulating materials, where concealed as installed in buildings of any
21 type construction, shall comply with Sections ~~[720.1.1, 720.1]~~720.1, 720.1.1 and 720.1.2. Concealed
22 insulation shall be separated from the building interior by a thermal barrier consisting of at least 1/2-
23 inch (12.7 mm) thick gypsum wallboard or approved equivalent.

24 **Exception:** Cellulosic fiber loose-fill insulation complying with the requirements of Section
25 720.6 shall only be required to meet a smoke-development index of not more than 450, when
26 tested in accordance with CAN/ULC S102.2, provided such insulation has a smoke-development
27 index that complies with the requirements of Section 720.2 or 720.3, as applicable, and Section
28 720.6 of this code.

29 § 134. Footnote e of Table 721.1(2) of the New York city building code, as amended by local
30 law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

31 e. For all of the construction with gypsum wallboard described in this table, gypsum base for veneer plaster of the same size, thickness and core type shall be permitted
32 to be substituted for gypsum wallboard, provided attachment is identical to that specified for the wallboard, and the joints on the face layer are reinforced and
33 the entire surface is covered with a not less than [øf] 1/16-inch gypsum veneer plaster.

34
35 § 135. Table 721.1(3) of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
36 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 721.1(3)
MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{A-Q}

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (inches)				MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (inches)			
			4 [hour] hours	3 [hour] hours	2 [hour] hours	1 hour	4 [hour] hours	3 [hour] hours	2 [hour] hours	1 hour
12. 1 1/2" deep steel roof deck on steel-framing insulation of rigid board consisting of expanded perlite and fibers impregnated with integral asphalt waterproofing; density 9 to 12 pcf secured to metal roof deck by 1/2" wide ribbons of waterproof, cold-process liquid adhesive spaced [6]6" apart. Steel joist or light steel construction with metal roof deck, insulation, and Class A or B built-up roof covering. ^e	12-1.1	Gypsum-vermiculite plaster on metal lath wire tied at 6" intervals to 3/4" furring channels spaced 12" on center and wire tied to 2" runner channels spaced 32" on center. Runners wire tied to bottom chord of steel joists.	—	—	1	—	—	—	7/8	—

TABLE 721.1(3)
MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{A-Q}

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (inches)				MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (inches)			
			4 [hour] hours	3 [hour] hours	2 [hour] hours	1 hour	4 [hour] hours	3 [hour] hours	2 [hour] hours	1 hour
13. Double wood floor over wood joists spaced [16.]16" on center. ^{m,n}	13-1.1	Gypsum plaster over $\frac{3}{8}$ " Type X gypsum lath. Lath initially applied with not less than four $1\frac{1}{8}$ " by No. 13 gage by $\frac{19}{64}$ " head plasterboard blue nails per bearing. Continuous stripping over lath along all joist lines. Stripping consists of 3" wide strips of metal lath attached by $1\frac{1}{2}$ " by No. 11 gage by $\frac{1}{2}$ " head roofing nails spaced 6" on center. Alternate stripping consists of 3" wide 0.049-diameter wire stripping weighing 1 pound per square yard and attached by No. 16 gage by $1\frac{1}{2}$ " by $\frac{3}{4}$ " crown width staples, spaced 4" on center. Where alternate stripping is used, the lath nailing may shall consist of two nails at each end and one nail at each intermediate bearing. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum-to-sand aggregate.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	$\frac{7}{8}$
13. Double wood floor over wood joists spaced [16.]16" on center. ^{m,n}	13-1.2	Cement or gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath fastened with $1\frac{1}{2}$ " by No. 11 gage by $\frac{7}{16}$ " head barbed shank roofing nails spaced 5" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 for scratch coat and 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, cement to sand aggregate.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	$\frac{5}{8}$
13. Double wood floor over wood joists spaced [16.]16" on center. ^{m,n}	13-1.3	Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath secured to joists with $1\frac{1}{2}$ " by No. 11 gage by $\frac{7}{16}$ " head barbed shank roofing nails spaced 5" on center.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	$\frac{5}{8}$

TABLE 721.1(3)
MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{A-Q}

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (inches)				MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (inches)			
			4 [hour] hours	3 [hour] hours	2 [hour] hours	1 hour	4 [hour] hours	3 [hour] hours	2 [hour] hours	1 hour
13. Double wood floor over wood joists spaced [16.]16" on center. ^{m,n}	13-1.4	1/2" Type X gypsum wallboard ^c nailed to joists with 5d cooler ^o or wallboard ^o nails at 6" on center. End joints of wallboard centered on joists.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1/2

1
2
3
4

5 § 136. Table 722.5.1(7) of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
6 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 722.5.1(7)
MINIMUM COVER (inch) FOR STEEL COLUMNS
ENCASED IN NORMAL-WEIGHT CONCRETE^a
[FIGURE 722.5.1(6)(c)]

STRUCTURAL SHAPE	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)					
	1	1 1/2	2	3	4	
W14 × 233	1	1	1	1 1/2	2	
× 176				1 1/2	2	2 1/2
× 132			3			
× 90		1 1/2			2 1/2	
× 61						
× 48						
× 43		1	1	1	2	2 1/2
W12 × 152						
× 96	1 1/2		1 1/2	2 1/2	3	
× 65						
× 50						
× 40	1		1 1/2	1 1/2	2	3
W10 × 88						
× 49		2 1/2				
× 45						
× 39				3 1/2		

TABLE 722.5.1(7)
MINIMUM COVER (inch) FOR STEEL COLUMNS
ENCASED IN NORMAL-WEIGHT CONCRETE^a
[{}FIGURE 722.5.1(6)(c){}]

STRUCTURAL SHAPE	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)				
	1	1½	2	3	4
× 33			2		
W8 × 67	1	1	1½	2½	3
× 58		1½			2
× 48			4		
× 31					
× 21					
× 18					
W6 × 25	1	1½	2	3	3½
× 20		2	2½	3½	4
× 16					
× 15	1½				
× 9					

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. The tabulated thicknesses are based upon the assumed properties of normal-weight concrete given in Table 722.5.1(2).

1
2
3
4

1 § 137. Table 722.5.1(8) of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
 2 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3

TABLE 722.5.1(8)
MINIMUM COVER (inch) FOR STEEL
COLUMNS ENCASED IN STRUCTURAL
LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE^a
 [FIGURE 722.5.1(6)(c)]

STRUCTURAL SHAPE	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (HOURS)				
	1	1½	2	3	4
W14 × 233	1	1	1	1	1½
× 193				1½	
× 74					2½
× 61			1½	2	
× 43			2	2	2½
W12 × 65	1	1	1	1½	2
× 53			1½	2	2½
× 40				2	2½
W10 × 112	1	1	1	1½	2
× 88			2	2½	
× 60					1½
× 33			1½	2	
W8 × 35	1	1	1½	2	2½
× 28				2½	3
× 24		1½			
× 18			1½	2	2½

4 For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

5 a. The tabulated thicknesses are based upon the assumed properties of structural lightweight concrete given in Table 722.5.1(2).

6
7

8 § 138. Table 722.5.1(9) of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
 9 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 722.5.1(9)
MINIMUM COVER (inch) FOR STEEL COLUMNS IN
NORMAL-WEIGHT PRECAST COVERS^a
 [FIGURE 722.5.1(6)(a)]

STRUCTURAL SHAPE	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)				
	1	1½	2	3	4
W14 × 233	1½	1½	1½	2½	3
× 211			2		3½
× 176				2	

TABLE 722.5.1(9)
MINIMUM COVER (inch) FOR STEEL COLUMNS IN
NORMAL-WEIGHT PRECAST COVERS^a
 [{}FIGURE 722.5.1(6)(a){}]

STRUCTURAL SHAPE	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)				
	1	1½	2	3	4
× 145		2	2½	3	4
× 109					
× 99					
× 61				3½	
× 43				4½	
W12 × 190	1½	1½	1½	2½	3½
× 152			2	3	4
× 120					
× 96					
× 87		2	2½	3½	4½
× 58					
× 40					
W10 × 112	1½	1½	2	3	3½
× 88					2
× 77					
× 54		4½			
× 33					
W8 × 67	1½	1½	2	3	4
× 58		2	2½	3½	
× 48					
× 28		2½	3	4	4½
× 21					
× 18					
W6 × 25	1½	2	2½	3½	4½
× 20		2½	3	4	
× 16					
× 12		2			5
× 9					

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. The tabulated thicknesses are based upon the assumed properties of normal-weight concrete given in Table 722.5.1(2).

2
3
4
5
6
7

1 § 139. Table 722.5.1(10) of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
 2 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 722.5.1(10)
MINIMUM COVER (inch) FOR STEEL COLUMNS IN
STRUCTURAL LIGHTWEIGHT PRECAST COVERS^a
 [FIGURE 722.5.1(6)(a)]

STRUCTURAL SHAPE	FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING (hours)				
	1	1½	2	3	4
W14 × 233	1½	1½	1½	2	2½
× 176				2½	3
× 145					
× 132					
× 109			2		3½
× 99					
× 68			2		
× 43			3		
W12 × 190	1½	1½	1½	2	2½
× 152				2½	3
× 136					
× 106					
× 96			2		3½
× 87					
× 65			2		
× 40			3		
W10 × 112	1½	1½	1½	2	3
× 100				2½	
× 88					
× 77			2		3½
× 60					
× 39					
× 33			2	3	
W8 × 67	1½	1½	1½	2½	3
× 48			2	3	3½
× 35					
× 28		2	2½	4	
× 18					
W6 × 25	1½	2	2	3	3½
× 15			2½		4
× 9				3½	

3 For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

4 a. The tabulated thicknesses are based upon the assumed properties of structural lightweight concrete given in Table 722.5.1(2).

1 § 140. Section 903.2.7.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
 2 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **903.2.7.2 Group M fire areas.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout any
 4 Group M occupancy fire area where any one of the following conditions exists:

- 5 1. The fire area exceeds 7,500 square feet (696.8 m²).
- 6 2. The fire area of any size contains an unenclosed stair or escalator connecting two or
 7 more floors.

8 § 141. Table 903.2.11.10 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
 9 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

10 **TABLE 903.2.11.10**
 11 **ADDITIONAL REQUIRED SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

Occupancy Group, specified use, materials or equipment (in alphabetical order)	Code section
Aerosol warehouses	FC 2804.4.1
Aircraft hangers	BC 412.4.6, BC 412.4.6.1, BC 412.6.5
Airport traffic control towers	BC 412.3.6
Atriums	BC 404.3
Automated storage; buildings with	FC [2309.2]3209.2
Children’s play structures	BC 424.3
Chutes; refuse and laundry	BC 713.13
Chute vestibules	BC Appendix Q 22.15.2.2.1
Cold storage buildings: ice plants, food plants and food processing rooms with foam insulation up to 10 inches in thickness	BC 2603.3
Combustible fibers; storage at waterfront structures	FC [2906.6]3706.6
Combustible fibers, loose; storage of more than 1,000 sq ft of	FC [2904.5]3704.5
Commercial cooking systems	BC 904.12 FC 904.11
Commercial cooking systems with solid fuel storage	FC [904.11.7]609.5

Occupancy Group, specified use, materials or equipment (in alphabetical order)	Code section
Commercial cooking system with Type I hood	BC 904.2.1 MC 509.1
Covered mall and open mall buildings	BC 402.5
Dead-end public streets; buildings on	FC [503.8.1] <u>503.3.1</u>
Dip tank rooms	FC [1505.1] <u>2405.1</u>
Dip tanks	FC [1505.6.1] <u>2405.3.4.1</u>
Dry cleaning machines	FC 1208.3
Dry cleaning plants	FC 1208.2
Drying rooms	BC 417.4
Elevator lobbies	BC 3006.1.1
Exhausted enclosures	FC [2703.8.5.3] <u>5003.8.5</u>
Extra-high-rack combustible storage; buildings with	FC [2308.5.1] <u>3208.5.1</u>
Flammable and combustible liquid in Group H-2 or H-3 areas	FC [3405.3.7.3] <u>5705.3.7.3</u>
Flammable and combustible liquid storage rooms	FC [3404.3.7.5.1] <u>5704.5.7.5.1</u>
Flammable and combustible liquid storage warehouses	FC 3404.3.8.4
Flammable finishes	BC 416.5
Fuel-oil tanks and fuel-oil burning equipment; rooms containing	MC 1305.13.3
Furnaces: Class A and B	FC [2106.1] <u>3006.1</u>
Furnaces: Class C and D	FC [2106.2] <u>3006.2</u>
Gas rooms	FC [2703.8.4] <u>5003.8.4</u>
Glazing in smoke partition	BC 710.2
Group H-2	BC 415.9.1.3
Group H-5, including but not limited to: workstations, gas cabinet, exhausted enclosures, pass-throughs in exit access corridors and exhaust ducts	BC 415.11

Occupancy Group, specified use, materials or equipment (in alphabetical order)	Code section
Group I-2	BC 407.6
Hardening and tempering tanks	FC [1505.8.4] <u>2405.4.4</u>
Hazardous exhaust system ducts	MC 510.8
Hazardous materials; indoor handling or use of	FC [2705.1.8] <u>5005.1.8</u>
Hazardous materials; indoor storage of	FC [2704.5] <u>5004.5</u>
Hazardous Production Material ("HPM") corridors	FC [1803.10.3] <u>2703.10.3</u>
Hazardous Production Material ("HPM") exhaust ducts	FC [1803.10.4] <u>2703.10.4</u>
Hazardous Production Material ("HPM") facilities	FC [1803.10] <u>2703.10</u>
Hazardous Production Material ("HPM") gas cabinets	FC [1803.10.2] <u>2703.10.2</u>
Hazardous Production Material ("HPM") work station exhaust	FC [1803.10.1.1] <u>2703.10.1.1</u>
High Pressure Gas Installations; buildings with	FGC G.2.3
Highly toxic and toxic compressed gases; exhausted enclosures for	FC [3704.1.3] <u>6004.1.3</u>
Highly toxic and toxic compressed gases; gas cabinets containing	FC [3704.1.2] <u>6004.1.2</u>
Highly toxic and toxic compressed gases; gas rooms utilizing	FC [3704.2.2.6] <u>6004.2.2.6</u>
Highly toxic and toxic compressed gases; outdoor storage of	FC [3704.3.3] <u>6004.3.3</u>
High-rise buildings	BC 403.3
Incidental uses	BC 509.4.2
Equipment platforms	BC 505.3.2
Kiosks in covered mall buildings	BC 402.6.2
Kiosks, displays, booths, or concession stands; covered	FC 314.5.1
Laboratory units; non-production	BC 427.6.1
Liquefied petroleum gas ("LPG") within buildings accessible to the public; storage of	FC [3809.9] <u>6109.9</u>

Occupancy Group, specified use, materials or equipment (in alphabetical order)	Code section
Liquids, Class II and III, below grade storage of	FC [3404.3.5.1] <u>5704.3.5.1</u>
Liquids, Class II and III, below grade storage of, accessory to retail	BC 414.2.5.1
Medical gas; storage of	FC [3006.2.1] <u>5306.2.1</u>
Organic coatings; manufacturing of	BC 418.1
Oxidizer, solid and liquid; storage areas	FC [4004.1.4] <u>6304.1.4</u>
Plastic light diffusing system	BC 2606.7.4
Pyroxylin plastic; areas with	FC [4204.1.1] <u>6504.1.1</u>
Pyroxylin plastic; storage and manufacturing	FC [4204.2] <u>6504.2</u>
Pyroxylin plastic; storage vaults	FC [4204.1.3] <u>6504.1.3</u>
Rack storage	FC [2308.2] <u>3208.3</u>
Radioactive materials and radiation-producing equipment; uses and occupancies involving	BC 428.3.4
Resin application areas	FC [1511.3] <u>2409.2.1</u>
Silane gas; exhausted enclosures or gas cabinets for	FC [4106.2.2] <u>6404</u>
Small arms ammunition and primers, black powder or smokeless propellant; storage of	FC [3306.7] <u>5606.7</u>
Solid-piled and shelf storage	FC [2307.2] <u>3207.2</u>
Smoke-protected assembly seating	BC 1029.6.2.3
Special amusement buildings	BC 411.4
Spray booths and rooms	FC [1504.6] <u>2404.3.3</u>
Spray booths involving the use of organic peroxide coatings	FC [1509.6] <u>2408.2.2</u>
Spray finishing in Group A, E, I or R	FC [1504.1] <u>2404.1</u>
Stages	BC 410.7
Sterilization systems; rooms with	FC [3506.3.2] <u>5806.3.2</u>
Storage	FC Table [2306.2] <u>3206.2</u> FC [2306.4] <u>3206.4</u>

Occupancy Group, specified use, materials or equipment (in alphabetical order)	Code section
Substandard width public streets; buildings on	FC 503.8.2
Textile ceiling finish	BC 803
Textile wall coverings	BC 803
Underground buildings and spaces	BC 405.3
Unlimited area buildings	BC 507

1

2 § 142. Section 903.3.1.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
3 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

4 **903.3.1.1 NFPA 13 sprinkler systems.** Where the provisions of this code require that a building or
5 portion thereof be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with this
6 section, sprinklers shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13 except as provided in
7 ~~[Section]~~Sections 903.3.1.1.1 and 903.2 of this code.

8 § 143. Section 903.3.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
9 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

10 **903.3.2 Quick-response and residential sprinklers.** Where automatic sprinkler systems are
11 required by this code, quick-response or residential automatic sprinklers shall be installed in all
12 of the following areas in accordance with Section 903.3.1 and their listings:

- 13 1. Throughout all spaces within a smoke compartment containing care recipient sleeping
14 units in Group I-2 in accordance with this code.
- 15 2. Throughout all spaces within a smoke compartment containing treatment rooms in
16 ambulatory care facilities.
- 17 3. Dwelling units and sleeping units in Group I-1 and R occupancies.
- 18 4. Light-hazard occupancies as defined in NFPA 13.

19 § 144. Section 907.2.13.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law
20 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21 **907.2.13.3 ~~[Two-Way Communication System]~~Two-way communication system.** A two-
22 way voice communication system (warden) phone that complies with the requirements of
23 NFPA 72 shall be provided in the following locations and shall comply with the following
24 requirements. Such phones shall communicate with the fire command center.

- 1 1. In Group B high-rise office buildings and large area office buildings, there shall be a
2 minimum of two phones located on every floor accessible to all occupants, with each
3 phone located within 5 feet (1524 mm) of a different exit stair.
- 4 2. Where elevator lobbies are permitted to be locked, the phones provided are permitted
5 to be connected to the fire alarm system.
- 6 3. If phones are provided in areas of rescue assistance and refuge areas, the phones are
7 permitted to be connected to the fire alarm system.
- 8 4. Where phones are provided to meet the requirements for stairway communication
9 systems in Section 403.5.3.1, the phones are permitted to be connected to the fire alarm
10 system.
- 11 5. In all Group I-2 buildings, there shall be a phone located at staff attended locations,
12 such as nurses' stations or similar locations accessible to all staff members, on every
13 patient floor per fire/smoke zone. Phones shall also be located in areas of the building
14 where the fire alarm does not sound.

15 **Exception:** Group R-2 occupancies.

16 § 145. Section 909.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
17 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18 **909.5 Smoke barrier construction.** Smoke barriers required for passive smoke control and a smoke
19 control system using the pressurization method shall comply with Section 709. Smoke barriers shall
20 be constructed and sealed to limit leakage areas exclusive of protected openings. The maximum
21 allowable leakage area shall be the aggregate area calculated using the following leakage area ratios:

- 22 1. Walls: $A/A_w = 0.00100$
- 23 2. Interior exit stairways and ramps and exit passageways:
24 $A/A_w = 0.00035$
- 25 3. Enclosed exit access stairways and ramps and all other shafts:
26 $A/A_w = 0.00150$
- 27 4. Floors and roofs: $A/A_F = 0.00050$

28 where:

29 A = Maximum allowable leakage area, square feet (m^2).

30 A_F = Unit floor or roof area of barrier, square feet (m^2).

31 A_w = Unit wall area of barrier, square feet (m^2).

1 The leakage area ratios shown do not include openings due to gaps around doors and operable
2 windows. The total leakage area of the smoke barrier shall be determined in accordance with Section
3 909.5.1 and tested in accordance with Section 909.5.2.

4 § 146. Section 909.10.6 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
5 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

6 **909.10.6 Seismic ~~[Requirements]~~requirements.** Smoke control systems covered by Section 909
7 are required to function after an earthquake. Such smoke control systems shall be seismically
8 designed in accordance with Section 1613 of this code and ASCE 7. The component importance
9 factor, I_p , shall be taken as 1.5 in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 13.1.3. The smoke control
10 system includes all components required for its operation, including but not limited to fans, ducts,
11 electrical power, switchboards, motor control centers, starters, and controls.

12 **Exception:** Smoke control systems in structures classified in Seismic Design Categories A
13 or B shall have a component importance factor, I_p , of 1.0.

14 § 147. Section 910.4 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
15 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

16 **910.4 Mechanical smoke removal systems.** [-] Mechanical smoke removal systems shall be
17 designed and installed in accordance with Sections 910.4.1 through 910.4.7.

18 § 148. Section 913.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
19 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

20 **913.5 Acceptance test.** Acceptance testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements of
21 Section 1705.30 of this code, the *New York City Fire Code* and NFPA 20. Refurbished or repaired
22 fire pumps shall be tested in accordance with Section 1705.30 of this code, the *New York City Fire*
23 *Code* and NFPA 20. [~~All such tests shall be scheduled to include a department representative as a~~
24 ~~witness, if required.~~] A notification shall be given to the department prior to performance of the test.

25 § 149. Section 915.1.1.1.2 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
26 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

27 **915.1.1.1.2 Exhaust of ~~[Carbon Monoxide in Group R-3 Occupancy (One- and Two-~~**
28 **~~Family]carbon monoxide in Group R-3 occupancies (one- and two- family dwellings and~~**
29 **~~townhouses).~~** Means of exhausting carbon monoxide from garages shall be provided when a carbon
30 monoxide alarm or detector is activated in a Group R-3 occupancy, provided such garage is attached
31 within the Group R-3 occupancy. Such exhaust system shall be arranged to operate automatically
32 upon detection of a concentration of carbon monoxide of 35 parts per million (ppm) or greater by
33 approved automatic detection device. The system shall be capable of producing an exhaust rate of 1.5
34 cfm per square foot of floor area of the garage. Removal of sensor, interruption of power or cut wires
35 shall cause the relay circuit to open and start fan. The relay contact shall close and the fan may shut
36 off when the carbon monoxide level is below 35 ppm. Carbon monoxide exhausting means shall be
37 connected to a separate circuit and provided with a lock and identified at the power source. Such
38 circuit shall not be connected to a power source through an arc-fault or Ground Fault Circuit
39 Interrupter (GFCI) devices. Additionally, when the carbon monoxide exhausting means is connected

1 to the plug-in-type overcurrent protection device, such device shall be secured in place by an
2 additional fastener.

3 § 150. Section 1003.3.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
4 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 **1003.3.3 Horizontal projections.** Objects with leading edges more than 27 inches (685 mm) and not
6 more than 80 inches [~~(2030 mm)~~](2032 mm) above the floor shall not project horizontally more than
7 4 inches (101.6 mm) into the circulation path.

8 **Exception:** Handrails are permitted to protrude 4½ inches (114.3 mm) from the wall.

9 § 151. Table 1010.1.4.1(1) of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended
10 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

11 **TABLE 1010.1.4.1(1)**
12 **MAXIMUM DOOR SPEED MANUAL REVOLVING DOORS**

REVOLVING DOOR MAXIMUM [NORMAL]<u>NOMINAL</u> DIAMETER (FT-IN)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE REVOLVING DOOR SPEED (RPM)
6-0	12
7-0	11
8-0	10
9-0	9
10-0	8

13 For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

14
15 § 152. Section 1010.3 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
16 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

17 **1010.3 Turnstiles.** Turnstiles or similar devices that restrict travel to one direction shall not be placed
18 so as to obstruct any required means of egress. Where portable turnstiles are installed for ticketing
19 purposes, such turnstiles shall be moved from the egress path for proper exiting.

20 **Exceptions:**

21 1. **Manually-operated turnstiles.** Manually-operated turnstiles that consist of revolving
22 devices that turn freely in the direction of exit travel may be used in any occupancy where
23 revolving doors are permitted. Each manually-operated turnstile or similar device shall
24 be credited with no more than a 50-person capacity where all of the following provisions
25 are met:

26 1.1. Each device shall turn free manually in the direction of egress travel when primary
27 power is lost, and upon the manual release by an employee in the area.

1 1.2. Such devices are not given credit for more than 50 percent of the required egress
2 capacity or width.

3 1.3. Each device is not more than 39 inches (990.6 mm) high.

4 1.4. Each device has not less than 16½ inches (419.1 mm) clear width at and below a
5 height of 39 inches (990.6 mm) and not less than 22 inches (558.8 mm) clear width
6 at heights above 39 inches (990.6 mm).

7 ~~[1.5]~~1.5. Where located as part of an accessible route, turnstiles shall have not less than
8 36 inches (914.4 mm) clear at and below a height of 34 inches (863.4 mm), not less
9 than 32 inches (812.8 mm) clear width between 34 inches (863.4 mm) and 80 inches
10 (2032 mm) and shall consist of a mechanism other than a revolving device.

11 2. **Automatic turnstiles.** Automatic turnstiles that consist of mechanisms other than
12 revolving devices, and are operated by power, such as turnstiles with a photoelectric-
13 actuated mechanism to open the turnstile upon the approach of a person, may be used in
14 any occupancy where revolving doors are permitted. Automatic turnstiles may serve a
15 means of egress system where all of the following provisions are met:

16 2.1. Each automatic turnstile shall have minimum widths sufficient for the occupant load
17 served and shall provide at least 32 inches (812.8 mm) of clear width at and below a
18 height of 80 inches (2032 mm).

19 2.2. The design shall be such that in the event of power failure, each automatic turnstile
20 is capable of breaking away manually to permit means of egress travel. The force
21 required to break away these turnstiles manually shall not exceed 13 pounds (57.8
22 N). The turnstile shall be capable of swinging from any position to the full, clear
23 opening width of the turnstile when a force is applied to the turnstile on the side from
24 which egress is made.

25 2.3. Each automatic turnstile shall be operable from the egress side without special
26 knowledge or effort.

27 2.4. Each automatic turnstile shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.
28 Activation of the building fire alarm system shall automatically release each such
29 turnstile to its full, clear opening width, and each such turnstile shall remain in its
30 open position until the fire alarm system has been reset.

31 ~~[2.5]~~2.5. Each automatic turnstile shall, upon actuation of a manual release device,
32 automatically open to its full, clear opening width, and shall remain in its open
33 position until the automatic turnstile's access control system is reset. The manual
34 release device shall be clearly identified with ready access that results in direct
35 interruption of power to each turnstile. The manual release device shall be positioned
36 at the fire command center or, if a fire command center is not required, at an
37 approved location near the building entrance where the automatic turnstiles are
38 located.

1 ~~[2-6]~~2.6. Each automatic turnstile shall have an integrated emergency power supply.

2 ~~[2-7]~~2.7. Each automatic turnstile power supply shall be electrically supervised.

3 ~~[2-8]~~2.8. Turnstiles provided for egress purposes in numbers greater than the egress
4 capacity required by this code shall meet the requirements of this section.

5 ~~[2-9]~~2.9. Where located as part of an accessible route, such turnstiles shall have at least
6 36 inches (914.4 mm) clear width at and below a height of 34 inches (863.4 mm), at
7 least 32 inches (812.8 mm) clear width between 34 inches (863.4 mm) and 80 inches
8 (2032 mm).

9 § 153. Section 1011.12.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
10 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

11 **1011.12.1 Occupancy Groups I-1, R-1 and R-2.** In buildings in Occupancy Groups I-1, ~~[R-1]~~R-1
12 and R-2 two stories or more in height, with roofs having a slope of 15 degrees (0.26 rad) or less, all
13 interior exit stairways, except those terminating at the level of a setback roof, shall extend to the roof
14 surface.

15 **Exceptions:**

16 1. In buildings in Occupancy Groups R- 1 and R-2 that are two stories in height and in
17 Occupancy Group R-2 that are three stories in height with not more than one dwelling
18 unit per story, access to the roof shall be permitted to be a noncombustible roof hatch
19 or trap door not less than 21 inches (533.4 mm) in width and 28 inches (711.2 mm) in
20 length. Such hatches shall be located within the interior exit stairway enclosure and be
21 provided with a stationary, noncombustible access ladder or alternating tread device.

22 2. In buildings in Occupancy Group R-2 complying with Item 6 of Section 1006.3.2, roof
23 access shall be governed by Item 6.6 of such section.

24 § 154. Section 1016.3.2 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
25 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

26 **1016.3.2 Group R-2 high-rise occupancies.** In high-rise buildings in Occupancy Group R-2, all
27 doors from a dwelling unit shall open into an intervening public hall. Such public hall shall be
28 constructed as a public corridor in accordance with Section 1020. Opening protectives in accordance
29 with Exception 3 of Section 707.6 shall not be permitted. Such public hall shall provide access to at
30 least two exits.

31 **Exception:** Where the only dwelling units on a story of a building are the upper stories of
32 ~~[multi-story]~~multistory (duplex) dwelling units;

33 1. Any public halls shall be permitted to provide access to only one exit; or

34 2. No such public hall shall be required where smoke and draft controlled doors
35 complying with UL 1784 without artificial bottom seals, in accordance with Sections
36 716.5 and 716.5.7.3 of this code, are provided. This exception shall not be construed

1 to effect, alter, or change any requirement of this code to provide two means of egress
2 from each apartment on each story.

3 § 155. Section 1023.6 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
4 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 **1023.6 Ventilation.** Equipment and ductwork for interior exit stairway and ramp ventilation as
6 permitted by Section 1023.5 shall comply with one of the following items:

- 7 1. Such equipment and ductwork shall be located exterior to the building and shall be directly
8 connected to the interior exit stairway and ramp by ductwork enclosed in construction as
9 required for shafts.
- 10 2. Where such equipment and ductwork is located within the interior exit [~~enclosure~~] stairway
11 and ramp, the intake air shall be taken directly from the outdoors and the exhaust air shall be
12 discharged directly to the outdoors, or such air shall be conveyed through ducts enclosed in
13 construction as required for shafts.
- 14 3. Where located within the building, such equipment and ductwork shall be separated from the
15 remainder of the building, including other mechanical equipment, with construction as
16 required for shafts.

17 In each case, openings into the fire-resistance-rated construction shall be limited to those needed
18 for maintenance and operation and shall be protected by opening protectives in accordance with
19 Section 716 for shaft enclosures.[=]

20 The interior exit stairway and ramp ventilation systems shall be independent of other building
21 ventilation systems.

22 § 156. Section 1027.7.3 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
23 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

24 **1027.7.3 Balconies and vestibules.** Such balconies or vestibules of fire towers shall be level with
25 the floors of the structure and the platforms of the stairs connected by such balconies. Such balconies
26 or vestibules shall be separated from the structure and the stairs by self-closing swinging doors with
27 a [~~one and~~] 1 ½-hour fire protection rating, capable of being opened from both sides without the use
28 of a key or other unlocking device.

29 Balconies or vestibules of fire towers shall open on a street or yard, or on a court open vertically
30 to the sky for its full height, having a minimum net area of 105 square feet (9.7 m²) and a minimum
31 dimension of 7 feet (2133.6 mm). The opening from the vestibule to the street, yard or court shall
32 have a minimum area of 18 square feet (1.7 m²) and a minimum dimension of 30 inches (762 mm).
33 It shall be unlawful to leave openings in the court walls surrounding an interior fire tower, other than
34 the openings from the vestibules, within 15 feet (4572 mm) of the balcony, except that self-closing
35 windows with a ¾-hour fire protection rating may be used if such windows are at least 10 feet (3048
36 mm) from the balcony, provided that the area of the court is at least 12 feet by 24 feet (3657.6 mm
37 by 7315.2 mm).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

§ 157. Section 1028.1.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1028.1.1 Fire Department access. Where Exception 1 or 2 to Section 1028.1 is not applied, not less than one exit that discharges directly to the exterior shall be accessible to the Fire Department:

1. Through an exit access door directly from the [~~protected area or vestibule, as applicable~~] building entrance. Such exit access door shall only be used by the Fire Department and shall not be used as an exit. Signage indicating “No Exit. FDNY Access Only” shall be posted on both sides of the exit access door; or
2. Within a maximum of 100 feet (30 480 mm) from the [~~exit of the protected area or vestibule, as applicable~~] building entrance. Such distance shall be measured along a natural and unobstructed path between the nearest points of the exit doors.

§ 158. Section 1029.1.1.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1029.1.1.1 Spaces under grandstands and bleachers. Where spaces under grandstands or bleachers are used for purposes other than [~~means of egress,~~] ticket booths less than 100 square feet (9.29 m²); [~~and~~] toilet rooms[~~;~~]; or means of egress, such spaces shall be separated by fire barriers complying with Section 707 and horizontal assemblies complying with Section 711, with not less than 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction. An automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in such separated spaces. The system shall be activated in accordance with Section 907.5.

§ 159. Section 1029.1.4 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1029.1.4 Design of capacity signs. Signs shall be at least 12 inches (304.8 mm) wide and 16 inches (406.4 mm) high. The lettering shall be red on a white background. The letters shall be at least 1 inch (25.4 mm) high and the numerals at least 1¼ inches (31.75 mm) high. Signs [~~hall~~]shall be framed under a transparent protective cover, and permanently mounted in a location that is conspicuously visible to a person entering the space. Signs shall be lighted by artificial illumination at all times during occupancy to maintain at least 5 footcandles (54 lux) on the surface of the sign.

§ 160. Section 1029.13.2.2.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1029.13.2.2.1 Construction tolerances. The tolerance between adjacent risers on a stepped aisle that were designed to be equal height shall not exceed ³/₁₆ inch (4.8 mm). Where the stepped aisle is designed in accordance with the [~~Exception~~]exception of Section 1029.13.2.2, the stepped aisle shall be constructed so that each riser of unequal height, determined in the direction of descent, is not more than ³/₈ inch (9.5 mm) in height different from adjacent risers where stepped aisle treads are less than 22 inches (560 mm) in depth and ³/₄ inch (19.1 mm) in height different from adjacent risers where stepped aisle treads are 22 inches (558.8 mm) or greater in depth.

1 § 161. Table 1106.7.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
2 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **TABLE 1106.7.3**
4 **VALET AND ATTENDED ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES**

TOTAL PARKING SPACES PROVIDED IN PARKING FACILITIES	REQUIRED MINIMUM NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE SPACES
1 to 25	[4s]1
26 to 50	2
51 to 75	3
76 to 100	4
101 to 150	5
151 to 200	6
201 to 300	7
301 to 400	8
401 to 500	9
501 to 1,000	2% of total
1,001 and over	20, plus one for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000

5
6 § 162. Section 1107.2.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
7 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

8 **1107.2.2 Type B+NYC unit toilet and bathing rooms.** Where toilet and bathing rooms are
9 provided in a Type B+NYC dwelling unit or sleeping unit, all such toilet and bathing rooms shall
10 comply with Sections 1107.2.2.1 through 1107.2.2.9. Within each such toilet room, at least one
11 lavatory, and one water closet shall comply with Sections 1107.2.2.1 through 1107.2.2.7. Within
12 each bathing room, at least one lavatory, one water closet, and either a bathtub or shower shall
13 comply with Sections 1107.2.2.1 through 1107.2.2.8. Toilet and bathing fixtures shall be in a
14 single room, such that travel between fixtures does not require travel beyond the room in which
15 the fixtures of such toilet or bathing room is located. Additional fixtures shall comply with
16 Section 1107.2.2.9.

17 **Exception for Type A toilet and bathing room:** Where at least one toilet and bathing room
18 complying with Sections 1003.11 (Toilet and Bathing Facility) and 1003.3.2 (Turning
19 Space) of ICC A117.1 is provided within a Type B+NYC dwelling unit or sleeping unit in

1 accordance with Items 1 through 3 of this exception, other toilet and bathing rooms in the
2 same unit shall be required to comply only with Sections 1004.3 (Accessible [~~route~~]Route),
3 1004.4 (Walking Surfaces), 1004.5.2 (User Passage Doorways), 1004.9 (Operable Parts)
4 and 1004.11.1 (Grab Bar and Shower Seat Reinforcement) of ICC A117.1. In addition, a
5 vertical grab bar 18 inches (457.2 mm) minimum in length shall be mounted with the bottom
6 of the bar located between 39 inches (990.6 mm) and 41 inches (1041.4 mm) above the floor,
7 and with the center of the bar located at 30 inches (762 mm) from the rear wall. Doors and
8 doorways to such toilet and bathing rooms shall be subject to Section 1107.2.1, Exception
9 5.

- 10 1. At least one lavatory, one water closet and either a bathtub or shower within such
11 toilet or bathing facility shall comply with Section 1003.11 of ICC A117.1. Such
12 toilet and bathing fixtures shall be in a single toilet or bathing area, such that travel
13 between fixtures does not require travel beyond the area in which the fixtures of such
14 toilet or bathing room are located.
- 15 2. Toilet paper dispensers within such rooms shall comply with Section 604.7
16 (Dispensers) of ICC A117.1.
- 17 3. Medicine cabinets, if provided, must include a storage shelf no higher than 44
18 inches (1117.6 mm) above the floor.

19 § 163. Section 1107.2.6 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
20 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21 **1107.2.6 Type B+NYC unit raised or sunken floor area.** Where a raised or sunken floor area in a
22 portion of a living, dining, or sleeping room within a Type B+NYC dwelling unit or sleeping unit
23 that is permitted by Section 1004.3 (Accessible [~~route~~]Route, Exception 1 and 2) of ICC A117.1 is
24 provided, steps complying with Section 504 (Stairways) of ICC A117.1 with a minimum clear width
25 of 36 inches (914.4 mm) shall connect such portion of raised or sunken floor area to an accessible
26 route. In addition, a minimum area of 80 square feet (7.4 m²), and 8 feet (2438.4 mm) in one
27 dimension, of each of such living, dining, or sleeping room shall be connected by an accessible route
28 that is in compliance with Section 1004.3.2 (Components) of ICC A117.1.

29 § 164. Section 1109.7.2.2.1.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law
30 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

31 **1109.7.2.2.1.1 Upon [~~Activation~~]activation.** The accessibility function button shall be programmed to
32 activate the audio output required by Section 1109.7.2.2.2.

33 § 165. Section 1109.11.2.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
34 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

35 **1109.11.2.1 Cubicles and counters.** At least 5 percent, but not less than one of the cubicles, shall be
36 accessible on both the visitor and detainee sides. Where counters are provided, at least one shall be
37 accessible on both the visitor and detainee sides.

38 **Exception:** This requirement shall not apply to the detainee side of cubicles or counters at
39 noncontact visiting areas not serving [~~Aeeessible~~]accessible unit holding cells.

1 § 166. Section 1111.1 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
2 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **1111.1 Signs.** Required accessible elements shall be identified by the dynamic accessibility symbol,
4 in accordance with Figure 1111.1, at the following locations.

5 1. Accessible parking spaces required by Section 1106.1.

6 **Exception:** Where the total number of parking spaces provided is one, identification of the
7 accessible parking space is not required.

8 2. Accessible parking spaces required by Section 1106.2.

9 **Exception:** In Group I-1, R-2 and R-3 occupancies, where parking spaces are assigned to
10 specific dwelling units or sleeping units, identification of accessible parking spaces is not
11 required.

12 3. Accessible passenger loading zones.

13 4. Accessible rooms where multiple single-occupant toilet rooms or bathing rooms are clustered
14 at a single location pursuant to Section 1109.2, Exception 3. Where multiple single user
15 portable toilet or bathing units are clustered at a single location pursuant to Section 1109.2,
16 Exception 8.

17 5. Accessible entrances where not all entrances are accessible. The sign, where provided, shall
18 include a contact telephone number or instructions to gain access if an otherwise accessible
19 building entrance is locked at all times or locked when the building is otherwise open.

20 6. Accessible check-out aisles where not all aisles are accessible. The sign, where provided,
21 shall be above the check-out aisle in the same location as the check-out aisle number or type
22 of check-out identification.

23 7. Family or assisted-use toilet and bathing rooms.

24 8. Accessible dressing, fitting and locker rooms where not all such rooms are accessible.

25 9. Accessible areas of rescue assistance in accordance with Section 1009.9.

26 10. Exterior areas for assisted rescue in accordance with Section 1009.9.

27 11. In recreational facilities, lockers that are required to be accessible in accordance with Section
28 1109.9.

29 12. Accessible seating.

30 13. Accessible portable toilets.

31 14. Public telephones.

1 15. Refuse [~~Disposal~~]disposal and [~~Refuse Storage Rooms~~] refuse storage rooms.

2 § 167. Section 1203.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
3 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

4 **1203.3 Unvented attic and unvented enclosed rafter assemblies.** Unvented attics and unvented
5 enclosed roof framing assemblies created by ceilings applied directly to the underside of the roof
6 framing members/rafters and the structural roof sheathing at the top of the roof framing members
7 shall be permitted where all the following conditions are met:

- 8 1. The unvented attic space is completely within the building thermal envelope.
- 9 2. No interior Class I vapor retarders are installed on the ceiling side (attic floor) of the unvented
10 attic assembly or on the ceiling side of the unvented enclosed roof framing assembly.
- 11 3. Where wood shingles or shakes are used, a minimum ¼-inch (6.4 mm) vented airspace
12 separates the shingles or shakes and the roofing underlayment above the structural sheathing.
- 13 4. Insulation shall be located in accordance with the following:
 - 14 4.1. Item 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.3 or 4.1.4 shall be met, depending on the air permeability of the
15 insulation directly under the structural roof sheathing.
 - 16 4.1.1. Where only air-impermeable insulation is provided, it shall be applied in direct
17 contact with the underside of the structural roof sheathing.
 - 18 4.1.2. Where air-permeable insulation is provided inside the building thermal envelope,
19 it shall be installed in accordance with Item 4.1. In addition to the air-permeable
20 insulation installed directly below the structural sheathing, rigid board or sheet
21 insulation shall be installed directly above the structural roof sheathing in
22 accordance with the [~~R-values~~]R-values in Table 1203.3 for condensation control.
 - 23 4.1.3. Where both air-impermeable and air-permeable insulation are provided, the air-
24 impermeable insulation shall be applied in direct contact with the underside of the
25 structural roof sheathing in accordance with Item 4.1.1 and shall be in accordance
26 with the [~~R-values~~]R-values in Table 1203.3 for condensation control. The air-
27 permeable insulation shall be installed directly under the air-impermeable
28 insulation.
 - 29 4.1.4. Alternatively, sufficient rigid board or sheet insulation shall be installed directly
30 above the structural roof sheathing to maintain the monthly average temperature
31 of the underside of the structural roof sheathing above 45°F (7°C). For calculation
32 purposes, an interior air temperature of 68°F (20°C) is assumed and the exterior
33 air temperature is assumed to be the monthly average outside air temperature of
34 the three coldest months.
 - 35 4.2. Where preformed insulation board is used as the air-permeable insulation layer, it shall
36 be sealed at the perimeter of each individual sheet interior surface to form a continuous
37 layer.

1 **Exception:** Section 1203.3 does not apply to special use structures or enclosures such as
2 swimming pool enclosures, data processing centers, hospitals or art galleries.

3 § 168. Section 1401.2 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
4 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 **1401.2 Construction documents.** Construction documents for exterior wall coverings required to
6 be tested in accordance with NFPA 285 pursuant to this code shall include the following data and
7 information:

- 8 1. Design documentation of the NFPA 285 tested assembly from the manufacturer shall be
9 included in the construction documents. This shall include section and elevation drawings that
10 identify materials and components of the tested assembly, including panel sizes and joint
11 locations. All components used in the tested assembly shall be clearly identified. Material
12 thicknesses, relative locations of components and offsets shall be fully dimensioned.
- 13 2. Information shall be provided for verification in accordance with Sections ~~[1706.16]~~1705.16
14 and 1705.20 special inspections.
- 15 3. A certification by the applicant that “Any deviation which occurs during the course of
16 installation will be evaluated and approved by the applicant of record or registered design
17 professional. No deviation shall be approved that would result in an assembly that would
18 otherwise fail to pass the acceptance criteria of NFPA 285.”

19 § 169. Section 1407.16 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
20 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21 ~~[1407.16]~~**1409.16 Fireblocking.** HPL installations shall be fireblocked in accordance with
22 Section 718.2.6.1.

23 § 170. The definition of “GREEN ROOF SYSTEM” set forth in section 1502.1 of the New
24 York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read
25 as follows:

26 **GREEN ROOF SYSTEM.**~~[“See definition for **VEGETATIVE ROOF.**”]~~

27 § 171. Section 1503.4.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
28 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

29 ~~[1503.4.3 Gutters. Gutters placed on the outside of buildings shall be of noncombustible, corrosion-~~
30 ~~resistant materials. Leaders placed on the outside of buildings shall be of noncombustible, corrosion-~~
31 ~~resistant materials in accordance with Chapter 11 of the New York City Plumbing Code.]~~

32 § 172. Section 1510.2 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
33 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

34 **1510.2 Bulkheads and penthouses.** Bulkheads and penthouses shall comply with the construction
35 requirements of this ~~[Section]~~section.

1 § 173. Table 1604.3 footnote i. of the New York city building code, as amended by local law
 2 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 i. l = Length of the member between supports. For cantilever members, l shall be taken as twice the length of the cantilever.
 4

5 § 174. Section 1605.2.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
 6 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

7
 8 **1605.2.1 Other loads.** Where a structure is located in a V zone or Coastal A zone and F_a is to be
 9 considered in design, in addition to the load combinations of Equations 16-1 through 16-7, the
 10 structure and portions thereof shall resist the most critical effects of the load combinations of
 11 Equations 16-8 and 16-10. Where a structure is located in an A zone and F_a is to be considered in
 12 design, in addition to the load combinations of Equations 16-1 through 16-7, structures and portions
 13 thereof shall resist the most critical effects of the load combinations of Equation 16-9 and 16-11.
 14 Where self-straining loads, T , are considered in design, their structural effects in combination with
 15 other loads shall be determined in accordance with Section 2.3.4 of ASCE 7. Where ice loads are to
 16 be considered in design, the load combinations of Section 2.3.3 of ASCE 7 shall be used. Refer to
 17 the following sections for other load combinations:

18
 19 § 175. Section 1605.3.1.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law
 20 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21
 22 **1605.3.1.2 Other loads.** Where a structure is located in a V zone or Coastal A zone and F_a is to be
 23 considered in design, in addition to load combinations of Equations 16-12 through 16-20, structures
 24 and portions thereof shall resist the most critical effects of load combinations of Equations 16-21,
 25 16-23 and 16-25. Where a structure is located in an A zone and F_a is to be considered in design, in
 26 addition to load combinations of Equations 16-12 through 16-20, structures and portions thereof
 27 shall resist the most critical effects of load combinations of Equations 16-22, 16-24 and 16-26.
 28 Where self-straining loads, T , are considered in design, their structural effects in combination with
 29 other loads shall be determined in accordance with Section 2.4.4 of ASCE 7. Where ice loads are to
 30 be considered in design, the load combinations of Section 2.4.3 of ASCE 7 shall be used.

31 § 176. Table 1607.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
 32 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

33 **TABLE 1607.1**
 34 **MINIMUM UNIFORMLY DISTRIBUTED LIVE LOADS, L_o , AND MINIMUM**
 35 **CONCENTRATED LIVE LOADS^{1607.1}**

OCCUPANCY OR USE	UNIFORM (psf)	CONCENTRATED (pounds)
1. Apartments (see residential)	—	—
2. Access floor systems		
Office use	50	2,000
Computer use	100	2,000
3. Armories and drill rooms	150 ^a	—
4. Assembly areas		
Fixed seats (fastened to floor)	60 ^m	—
Follow spot, projections and control rooms	50	—

OCCUPANCY OR USE	UNIFORM (psf)	CONCENTRATED (pounds)
Lobbies	100 ^m	
Movable seats	100 ^m	
Private assembly spaces, including conference rooms	50	
Stage floors	150 ⁿ	
Platforms (assembly)	100 ^m	
Other assembly spaces	100 ^m	
5. Balconies and Decks ^h	1.5 times the live load for the occupancy served. Not required to exceed 100 psf	—
6. Catwalks	40	300
7. Cornices	60	—
8. Corridors		
First floor	100	—
Other floors	Same as occupancy served except as indicated	—
9. Dining rooms and restaurants	100 ^m	—
10. Dwellings (see residential)	—	—
11. Elevator machine room and control room grating (on area of 2 inches by 2 inches)	—	300
12. Equipment rooms, including pump rooms, generator rooms, transformer vaults, and areas for switch gear, ventilating, air conditioning, and similar electrical and mechanical equipment	75	—
13. Finish light floor plate construction (on area of 1 inch by 1 inch)	—	200
14. Fire escapes (exterior)	100	—
On single-family dwellings only	40	—
15. Garages (passenger vehicles only)	40 ^o	Note a
Trucks and buses		See Section 1607.7
16. Handrails, guards and grab bars		See Section 1607.8
17. Helipads		See Section 1607.6
18. Hospitals		
Corridors above first floor	80	1,000
Operating rooms, laboratories	60	1,000
Patient [Røoms]rooms	40	1,000
19. Hotels (see residential)	—	—
20. Libraries		
Corridors above first floor	80	1,000
Reading rooms	60	1,000
Stack rooms	150 ^{b,n}	1,000
21. Manufacturing		
Heavy	250 ⁿ	3,000
Light	125 ⁿ	2,000
22. Marquees, except one- and two-family dwellings	75	—
23. Office buildings		
Corridors above first floor	80	2,000
File and computer rooms shall be designed for heavier loads based on anticipated occupancy	—	—
Lobbies and first-floor corridors	100	2,000
Offices	50	2,000
24. Penal institutions		
Cell blocks	40	—
Corridors	100	—
25. Recreational uses:		
Bowling alleys, poolrooms and similar uses	75 ^m	—
Dance halls and ballrooms	100 ^m	—
Gymnasiums	100 ^m	—
Ice skating rink	250 ⁿ	—
Reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers	100 ^{c,m}	—
Roller skating rink	100 ^m	—
Stadiums and arenas with fixed seats (fastened to floor)	60 ^{c,m}	—
26. Residential		
One- and two-family dwellings		
Uninhabitable attics without storage ⁱ	10	
Uninhabitable attics with storage ^{i,j,k}	20	

OCCUPANCY OR USE	UNIFORM (psf)	CONCENTRATED (pounds)
Habitable attics and sleeping areas ^k	30	—
Canopies, including marquees	20	
All other areas	40	
Hotels and multifamily dwellings		
Private rooms and corridors serving them	40	
Public rooms ^m and corridors serving them	100	
27. Roofs		
All roof surfaces subject to maintenance workers		300
Awnings and canopies:		
Fabric construction supported by a skeleton structure		
All other construction, except one- and two-family dwellings	5 ^m	
Ordinary flat, pitched, and curved roofs (that are not occupiable)	20	
Primary roof members exposed to a work floor	20	
Single panel point of lower chord of roof trusses or any point along primary structural members supporting roofs over manufacturing, storage warehouses, and repair garages		
All other primary roof members		2,000
Occupiable roofs:		300
Roof gardens		
Assembly areas	100	
All other similar areas	100 ^m	
	Note 1	
		Note 1
28. Schools		
Classrooms	40	1,000
Corridors above the first floor	80	1,000
First-floor corridors	100	1,000
29. Scuttles, skylight ribs and accessible ceilings	—	200
30. Sidewalks, vehicular driveways and yards, subject to trucking	300 ^{d,m}	8,000 ^{d,e} or 20,000 ^d
31. Stairs and exits		
One- and two-family dwellings	40	300 ^f
All other	100	300 ^f
32. Storage warehouses (shall be designed for heavier loads if required for anticipated storage)		
Heavy	250 ⁿ	—
Light	125 ⁿ	
33. Stores		
Retail		
First floor	100	1,000
Upper floors	75	1,000
Wholesale, all floors	125 ⁿ	1,000
34. Vehicle barriers	See Section 1607.9	
35. Walkways and elevated platforms (other than exitways)	60	—
36. Yards and terraces, pedestrians	100 ^m	—

For SI:

1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square inch = 645.16 mm²,

1 square foot = 0.0929m²,

1 pound per square foot = 0.0479 kN/m²,

1 pound = 0.004448 kN,

1 pound per cubic foot = 16 kg/m³.

- a. Floors in garages or portions of buildings used for the storage of motor vehicles shall be designed for the uniformly distributed live loads of this Table or the following concentrated loads: (1) for garages restricted to passenger vehicles accommodating not more than nine passengers, 3,000 pounds acting on an area of 4½ inches by 4½ inches; (2) for mechanical parking structures without slab or deck which are used for storing passenger vehicles only, 2,250 pounds per wheel.
- b. The loading applies to stack room floors that support nonmobile, double-faced library book stacks, subject to the following limitations:
 1. The nominal book stack unit height shall not exceed 90 inches;
 2. The nominal shelf depth shall not exceed 12 inches for each face; and
 3. Parallel rows of double-faced book stacks shall be separated by aisles not less than 36 inches wide.
- c. Design in accordance with Section 1029.1.
- d. The concentrated wheel load of 20,000 pounds shall be applied on a 20 inch by 10 inch area.
- e. The concentrated wheel load shall be applied on an area of 4.5 inches by 4.5 inches.
- f. The minimum concentrated load on stair treads shall be applied on an area of 2 inches by 2 inches. This load need not be assumed to act concurrently with the uniform load.
- g. Where snow loads occur that are in excess of the design conditions, the structure shall be designed to support the loads due to the increased loads caused by drift buildup or a greater snow design determined by the department (see Section 1608).
- h. See Section 1604.8.3 for decks attached to exterior walls.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

- i. Uninhabitable attics without storage are those where the maximum clear height between the joists and rafters is less than 42 inches, or where there are not two or more adjacent trusses with web configurations capable of accommodating an assumed rectangle 42 inches in height by 24 inches in width, or greater, within the plane of the trusses. This live load need not be assumed to act concurrently with any other live load requirements.
- j. Uninhabitable attics with storage are those where the maximum clear height between the joists and rafters is 42 inches or greater, or where there are two or more adjacent trusses with web configurations capable of accommodating an assumed rectangle 42 inches in height by 24 inches in width, or greater, within the plane of the trusses.
The live load need only be applied to those portions of the joists or truss bottom chords where both of the following conditions are met:
 - i. The attic area is accessible from an opening not less than 20 inches in width by 30 inches in length that is located where the clear height in the attic is a minimum of 30 inches; and
 - ii. The slopes of the joists or truss bottom chords are no greater than two units vertical in 12 units horizontal.
 The remaining portions of the joists or truss bottom chords shall be designed for a uniformly distributed concurrent live load of not less than 10 pounds per square foot.
- k. Attic spaces served by stairways other than the pull-down type shall be designed to support the minimum live load specified for habitable attics and sleeping rooms.
- l. Areas of occupiable roofs, other than roof gardens and assembly areas, shall be designed for appropriate loads as approved by the department. Unoccupied landscaped areas of roofs shall be designed in accordance with Section 1607.13.3.
- m. Live load reduction is not permitted.
- n. Live Load reduction is only permitted in accordance with Section 1607.11.1.2 or Item 1 of Section 1607.11.2.
- o. Live Load reduction is only permitted in accordance with Section 1607.11.1.3 or Item 2 of Section 1607.11.2.

§ 177. Section 1607.7 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1607.7 Heavy ~~Vehicle~~ vehicle loads. Floors and other surfaces that are intended to support vehicle loads greater than a 10,000-pound (4535.9 kg) gross vehicle weight rating shall comply with Sections 1607.7.1 through 1607.7.5.

§ 178. Section 1607.11.1.4 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1607.11.1.4 Flat ~~Slab and Flat Plate Construction~~ slab and flat plate construction. Live loads shall not be reduced for calculating shear stresses at the heads of columns in flat slab or flat plate construction.

§ 179. Section 1618.4 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1618.4 Geotechnical peer review. Geotechnical peer reviews are required to be performed in accordance with Section ~~[d]~~ 1815.

§ 180. Section 1619.5 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1619.5 Action plan. All temporary structures or temporary construction installations with reduced design environmental loads in accordance with ~~[Sections]~~ Section 1619.3.3 or 1619.4.3 shall include environmental load mitigation measures as part of an action plan to protect the public. The action plan measures shall be indicated on the design drawings required by ~~[Sections]~~ Section 1619.3.1 or 1619.4.1.

Exception: An action plan is not required for:

1. Derricks not permanently mounted to a building. Derricks not permanently mounted to a building shall be secured in accordance with a wind action plan as specified in rules promulgated by the commissioner.
2. Mobile cranes. Mobile cranes shall be secured in accordance with a wind action plan as

1 specified in rules promulgated by the commissioner.

2 3. A suspended scaffold. Suspended scaffolds shall be secured in accordance with the
 3 requirements of Section 3314; requirements for securing suspended scaffolds shall be
 4 indicated on design drawings when required by Section 3314.

5 § 181. Table 1705.2 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
 6 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
 7

8 **TABLE 1705.2**
 9 **REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTION OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION**

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD ^a	BC REFERENCE
1. Material verification of high-strength bolts, nuts and washers:				
a. Identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.	—	X	AISC 360, Section A3.3; applicable ASTM material specifications; and RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts Section 2	—
b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	—	X	RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts Section 2.1	—
2. Inspection of high-strength bolting:				
a. Snug-tight joints.	—	X	AISC 360 Section M2.5; and RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts Section 9	1705.2.3
b. Pre-tensioned and slip-critical joints using turn-of-nut with matchmarking, twist-off bolt or direct tension indicator methods of installation.	—	X		
c. Pre-tensioned and slip-critical joints using turn-of-nut without matchmarking or calibrated wrench methods of installation.	X	—		
d. Pre-installation verification testing.	X	—	Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts Section 8.2	1705.2.3.1
3. Material verification of structural steel and cold formed steel deck:				
a. For structural steel, identification markings to conform to AISC 360.	—	X	AISC 360 Sections A3.1, N2.1, N3.2 (a) and (k)(1)	—

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD ^a	BC REFERENCE
b. For other steel, identification markings to conform to ASTM standards specified in the approved construction documents.	—	—	Applicable ASTM Standards	—
c. Manufacturers' certified mill test reports.	—	X	Applicable ASTM material standards	—
4. Material verification of weld filler materials:				
a. Identification markings to conform to AWS specification in the approved construction documents.	—	—	AISC 360 Section A3.5 and N3.2(e), and applicable AWS A5 documents; and AWS D1.1 5.3.1 and approved contract documents	—
b. Manufacturer's certificate of compliance required.	—	—	AISC 360 Section A3.5	—
5. Inspection of welding:				
a. Structural steel:	—	—	—	—
1) Complete and partial penetration groove welds.	X	—	AWS D1.1	1705.2.1
2) Multipass fillet welds.	X	—		
3) Single-pass fillet welds > 5/16".	X	—		
4) Plug and slot welds.	X	—		
5) Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16".	—	X		
6) Floor and roof deck welds.	—	X	AWS D1.3	—
7) Cold-formed steel welds.	—	X	AWS D1.3	—
b. Reinforcing steel:	—	—	AWS D1.4	1903.6.2
1) Pre-welding verification of base metal.	—	X		
2) Reinforcing steel-resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, and boundary elements of special reinforced concrete shear walls and shear reinforcement.	X	—		

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD ^a	BC REFERENCE
3) Shear reinforcement.	X Note a	—		
4) Other reinforcing steel.	—	X Note b		
6. Inspection of steel frame joint details for compliance with approved construction documents:				
a. Details such as bracing and stiffening.	—	X	—	1705.2.2
b. Member locations.	—	X		
c. Application of joint details at each connection.	—	X		

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

- a. A minimum of 10 % of shear studs shall be verified for strength of welded connection. If failure is evident on one or more, then the strength of all shear studs shall be verified.
- b. Welding of indirect and direct butt joints shall be continuously inspected.

§ 182. Section 1705.2.4 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1705.2.4 Special inspection for seismic resistance. In addition to the other special inspection requirements of this code, special inspections of structural steel seismic force resisting systems and structural steel elements shall be performed in accordance with ~~[Section]~~Sections 1705.2.4.1 and 1705.2.4.2.

§ 183. Table 1705.2.6 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE 1705.2.6
REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTION OF COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION**

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD	BC REFERENCE
1. Material Verification:				
a. Verify that identification markings conform to AISI S240 and <u>AISI S240</u> and as specified in the approved construction documents.	X		AISI S240, Section D6.5	
b. Verify that material is clean, straight and undamaged.		X		
2. Inspection of general framing:				
a. Verify that member sizes conform to the		X	AISI S240 Section C	

**TABLE 1705.2.6
REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTION OF COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION**

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD	BC REFERENCE
approved construction documents.				
b. Verify that member layout conforms to the approved construction documents.		X		
c. Verify that proper bearing lengths are provided in accordance with approved construction documents.		X		
d. Verify that punched holes and sheared or flame cut edges of material in members are clean and free from notches and burred edges.		X		
3. Inspection of framing connections and anchorages:				
a. Verify that screws, bolts, and other fasteners conform to approved construction document requirements for diameter, length, quantity, spacing, edge distance, and location.		X	AISI S240, Section D6.7	
b. Verify that manufactured connectors, such as joist hangers, caps, straps, clips, ties, hold-downs, and anchors conform to approved construction document requirements for manufacturer, type, gauge, and fastener requirements.		X	AISI S240 Section B1.5 and Section C4	
c. Post-installed connections to concrete.	X		AISI S240 Section D6.9	
4. Inspection of welding:				
a. Inspect welds in accordance with S240 Section D6.6.		X	AWS D1.3, AISI S240 Section D6.6	

**TABLE 1705.2.6
REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTION OF COLD-FORMED STEEL CONSTRUCTION**

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD	BC REFERENCE
b. Additional requirements for welds performed as a part of a lateral force-resisting system	X Note a		AISI S240 Section D6.9	
5. Bracing:				
a. Verify that temporary bracing, shoring, jacks, etc., are installed, and not removed until no longer necessary, in accordance with the approved construction documents and approved erection drawings.		X	AISI S240 Section E6	
b. Verify that permanent bracing, web stiffeners, bridging, blocking, wind bracing, etc, are installed in accordance with the approved construction documents and approved erection drawings.		X		
c. Where a cold-formed steel truss clear span is 60 feet (18 288 mm) or greater, the special inspector shall verify that the temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.		X		2211.1.3.2
6. Pre-installation Document Submittals		X	AISI S240, Section D3	
7. Lateral Force-Resisting System Additional Requirements		X	AISI S240 Section D6.9	

Note a: In accordance with AISI S240 Section D6.9.1, continuous special inspection of weld fit-up in lateral force-resisting systems may be reduced to periodic special inspection upon fulfillment of the conditions of Section D6.9.1.

§ 184. Section 1705.3 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1 **1705.3 Concrete construction.** The special inspections and verifications for concrete construction
2 shall be as required by this section and Table 1705.3.

3 **Exceptions:**

4 1. Special inspection shall not be required when specifically indicated as not required on the
5 approved construction documents for:

6 1.1. Nonstructural concrete slabs supported directly on the ground, including prestressed
7 slabs on grade, where the effective prestress in the concrete is less than 150 psi
8 (1.03 Mpa).

9 1.2. Concrete foundation(s) for lightweight fences and recreational equipment.

10 1.3. Concrete patios, site furnishings, garden walls, driveways, sidewalks and similar
11 construction.

12 2. Testing required by Table 1705.3, Item 6, may be waived by the registered design
13 professional who prepared the approved structural construction documents when such
14 waiver is specifically indicated on such construction documents in the following cases:

15 2.1. Where the total concrete placement on a given project is less than 50 cubic yards
16 (38.2 m³).

17 2.2. Isolated spread concrete footings of R-3 buildings three stories or less above grade
18 plan that are fully supported on earth or rock.

19 2.3. Continuous concrete footings supporting walls of R-3 buildings three stories or less
20 above grade plan that are fully supported on earth or rock where the structural
21 design of the footing is based on a specified compressive strength, f'_c , no greater
22 than 2,500 pounds per square inch (psi) (17.2 Mpa), and the compressive strength
23 used in the footing construction is at least 4,000 psi (27.6 Mpa).

24 § 185. Table 1705.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
25 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE 1705.3
REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION**

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION	REFERENCED STANDARD	BC REFERENCE	Concrete Special Inspector (Cast-In-Place, Precast, & Prestressed)	Licensed Concrete Testing Laboratory
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons and verify placement.	—	X	ACI 318: 3.5, 7.1 – 7.7	1903.6, 1907.1, 1907.7, 1911.4	X	
2. Inspection of reinforcing steel welding in accordance with Table 1705.2, Item 5b.	—	—	AWS D1.4 ACI 318: 3.5.2	1903.6.2		
3. Inspect anchors cast in concrete.	X	—	ACI 318: 17.8.2	1901.3	X	
4. Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members ^c . a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientations to resist sustained tension loads. b. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined in 4a.	X	[X] X	ACI 318: 17.8		X	
5. Verifying use of required design mix.	—	—	ACI 318: Ch. 4, 5.2-5.4	1904, 1905.2-1905.4, 1911.3		X
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete. Determine water content when required.	—	—	ASTM C 172 ASTM C 31 ACI 318: 5.6, 5.8 ([Note]Notes a, b)	1905.6, 1911.10		X
7. a. Inspect concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques. b. For concrete pumped through a placement boom: Following the lubrication of the concrete placement boom and prior to Contractor's commencement of the concrete pour, observe and document as part of the special inspection of the concrete placement whether the material exiting the hose is concrete exhibiting a uniform matrix of aggregate.	X	—	ACI 318: 5.9, 5.10	1905.9, 1905.10, 1911.6, 1911.7, 1911.8	X	
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques. Monitoring of in-place temperatures per thermal protection plan when required.	—	X	ACI 318: 5.11-5.13	1905.11, 1905.13, 1911.9	X	
9. Inspect prestressed concrete for: A. Application of prestressing forces; and B. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.	X X	—	ACI 318: 18.20 ACI 318: 18.18.4	—	X	
10. Inspect erection of precast concrete members.	—	X	ACI 318: Ch. 16	—	X	
11. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-	—	X	ACI 318: 6.2	1906.2	—	X

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.						
12. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	—	X	ACI 318: 6.1.1	1906.2	X	

- a. Standard sampling rate shall be in accordance with Section 1905.6.2.
- b. Four-inch by 8-inch cylinders may be accepted in lieu of 6-inch by 12-inch cylinders at the option of the engineer of record.
- c. Specific requirements for special inspection shall be included in the research report for the anchor issued by an approved source in accordance with 17.8.2 in ACI 318, or other qualification procedures. Where specific requirements are not provided, special inspection requirements shall be specified by the registered design professional and shall be approved by the commissioner prior to the commencement of the work.

§ 186. Table 1705.4.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE 1705.4.3
LEVEL C REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS OF MASONRY CONSTRUCTION**

MINIMUM TESTS					
Verification of f'_m and f'_{AAC} in accordance with TMS 602 Article 1.4 B prior to construction and every 5,000 sq. ft. during construction.					
Verification of proportions of materials in premixed or preblended mortar, prestressing grout, and grout other than self-consolidating grout, as delivered to the project site in accordance with TMS 602 Article 1.5B.					
Verification of Slump flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) as delivered to the project site in accordance with TMS 602 Article 1.5.B.1.b.3 for self-consolidating grout.					
MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTION					
TYPE	Continuous Special Inspection	Periodic Special Inspection	REFERENCE FOR CRITERIA		
			BC Section	TMS 402	TMS 602^a
1. Verify compliance with required inspection provisions of the construction documents and the approved submittals.	—	X	—	—	Art. 1.5
2. Verify that the following are in compliance:					
a. Proportions of site-prepared mortar, grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	—	X	—	—	Art. 2.6 A
b. Grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing grout for bonded tendons.	—	—	—	Sec. 6.1.2, 10.8	Art. 2.4, 3.4
c. Placement of masonry units and construction of mortar	X	X	—	—	Art. 3.3 B
d. Placement of reinforcement, connectors and prestressing tendons and anchorages.	—	X	—	Sec. 6.1.2, 10.8	Art. 3.4, 3.6 A
e. Grout space prior to grouting.	X	—	—	—	Art. 3.2 D
f. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons.	X	—	—	—	Art. 3.5
g. Placement of prestressing grout.	X	—	—	—	Art. 3.6 C

**TABLE 1705.4.3
LEVEL C REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTS OF MASONRY CONSTRUCTION**

MINIMUM TESTS						
Verification of f'_m and f'_{AAC} in accordance with TMS 602 Article 1.4 B prior to construction and every 5,000 sq. ft. during construction.						
Verification of proportions of materials in premixed or preblended mortar, prestressing grout, and grout other than self-consolidating grout, as delivered to the project site in accordance with TMS 602 Article 1.5B.						
Verification of Slump flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) as delivered to the project site in accordance with TMS 602 Article 1.5.B.1.b.3 for self-consolidating grout.						
MINIMUM SPECIAL INSPECTION						
TYPE	Continuous Special Inspection	Periodic Special Inspection	REFERENCE FOR CRITERIA			
			BC Section	TMS 402	TMS 602 ^a	
h. Size and location of structural elements.	—	X	—	—	Art. 3.3 F	
i. Type, size and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames or other	X	—	—	Sec. 1.2.1(e), 14.4.3	—	
j. Welding of reinforcement.	X	—	—	Sec. 1.2.1(g), 6.1.6.1.2, 6.1.7.3, 13.7	—	
k. Preparation, construction and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)	—	X	Sec. 2104.2, 2104.3	—	Art. 1.8 C, 1.8 D	
l. Application and measurement of prestressing force.	X	—	—	—	Art. 3.6 B	
m. Placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints.	X	—	—	—	Art. 3.3 B.9, 3.3 F.1.b	
n. Properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry.	X	—	—	—	Art. 2.1 C.1	
6. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms.	X	—	—	Sec. 3.1.3	Art. 1.4	

For SI: °C = [(°F) - 32]/1.8, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

a. The specific standards referenced are those listed in Chapter 35.

§ 187. Section 1705.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1705.5 Wood construction. Special inspections of site-built assemblies shall be in accordance with Sections 1705.5.1 through 1705.5.4. Special inspections of the fabrication process of prefabricated wood structural elements and assemblies shall be in accordance with Section ~~[1705.10]~~ 1704.2.

1 § 188. Section 1705.5.2.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law
2 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3
4 **1705.5.2.1 Erection.** The use of all metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be subject to
5 special inspection for compliance with the approved construction documents, the
6 requirements of Sections 1704.1, and the following:

- 7
8 1. All installed materials shall be clean, straight and otherwise undamaged. Members
9 and parts shall not be stretched, bent, or otherwise distorted unless such forming is in
10 the integral part of the design. The special inspector shall ensure that damaged
11 members are not used for construction.
- 12
13 2. Profiles of members used structurally shall conform to the dimensions specified in
14 the approved construction documents. The installation shall be inspected for
15 compliance with the approved construction documents regarding locations, positions,
beam separators, bearing surfaces, fasteners, screws, bolts and bracing, as applicable.
- 16
17 3. Temporary bracing, shoring, jacks, etc., shall not be removed until the special
18 inspector determines that the construction conforms with the approved construction
document.
- 19
20 4. Where prefabricated metal-plate-connected wood trusses are utilized, such
21 prefabricated wood structural elements and assemblies shall also comply with
22 Section [~~1705.10~~] 1704.2. Where any metal-plate connectors are utilized in site-built
23 assemblies, such connections and assemblies shall be subject to special inspection for
24 compliance with the requirements of the approved construction documents and
manufacturers' instructions.

25 § 189. Section 1705.30 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
26 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

27 **1705.30 Standpipe system special inspection.** New and altered standpipe systems shall be
28 inspected and tested in accordance with Sections 905 and 1705.30[~~1~~]. Fire pump tests
29 associated with standpipe systems shall be tested in accordance with Section 1705.30.2. The
30 permit holder responsible for the standpipe work shall perform all required acceptance tests,
31 and complete and sign the appropriate contractor's material and test certifications. The special
32 inspector shall witness all required tests, verify that installation of all materials, fittings,
33 hangers, assemblies and signage are in accordance with the approved construction documents,
34 that painting of the standpipe system required by Section 905.11 has been performed and that
35 the contractor has transmitted required maintenance literature and instruction to the owner.
36 The special inspector shall verify that the material and test certification forms have been
37 transmitted to the Fire Department and the Department of Buildings. Seismic bracing shall be
38 inspected in accordance with Section 1705.12.

39
40 **Exception:** The special inspection agency need not witness the hydrostatic pressure
41 test [~~hen~~] when such test is witnessed by the department.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

§ 190. Section 1705.5.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1705.5.3 Prefabricated wood I-joists and/or glued prefabricated parallel chord wood trusses. The fabrication of prefabricated wood I-joists and glued prefabricated parallel chord wood trusses shall be subject to special inspections in accordance with Section 1704.2 and the requirements of Section 2303.1.2.

§ 191. Section 1705.5.3.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1705.5.3.1 Erection. The erection of prefabricated wood I-joists and/or glued prefabricated parallel chord wood trusses shall be subject to special inspection for compliance with the approved construction documents, the requirements of Sections 1704.1, and the following:

1. All installed materials shall be clean, straight and otherwise undamaged. Members and parts shall not be stretched, bent, or otherwise distorted unless such forming is in the integral part of the design. The special inspector shall ensure that damaged members are not used for construction.
2. Profiles of members used structurally shall conform to the dimensions specified in the approved construction documents. The installation shall be inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents regarding locations, positions, beam separators, bearing surfaces, fasteners, screws, bolts and bracing, as applicable.
3. The size, location, and number of penetrations shall be inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents and manufacturers’ instructions.
4. Temporary bracing, shoring, jacks, etc., shall not be removed until the special inspector determines that they are no longer needed.

§ 192. Table 1705.6 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE 1705.6
REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS OF SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS**

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION
1. Special inspection of subsurface investigations, borings and test pits. Boring and test pit operations, and alternative investigation methods, shall be subject to continuous special inspection to verify compliance with Section 1803. Soil sample recovery operations for test pits shall be subject to continuous special inspection to verify	X	—

**TABLE 1705.6
REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS OF SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS**

TYPE	CONTINUOUS SPECIAL INSPECTION	PERIODIC SPECIAL INSPECTION
compliance with Section 1803. Exceptions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cone penetrometer testing used as an alternative investigation method per <u>Section</u> 1803.5.2 shall be subject to periodic special inspection. 2. Existing boring, test pit and alternative investigation records that have been deemed acceptable to the commissioner in accordance with Section 1803.4.2 are not subject to special inspection. 		
2. During fill placement. During placement and compaction of the fill material, the special inspector shall determine that the material being used and the maximum lift thickness comply with the approved geotechnical report, as specified in Section 1804.5.	X	—
3. Evaluation of in-place density. The special inspector shall determine that the in-place dry density of the compacted fill complies with the approved construction documents.	X	—
4. Subgrade inspection. Immediately prior to placement of each and every footing, foundation, fill or other supporting materials, the special inspector shall determine that the site has been prepared and is in accordance with the approved geotechnical report.	—	X

1
2 § 193. Section 1705.25.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
3 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

4 **1705.25.3 Excavations.** Methods employed to protect the sides of excavations [meeting the
5 requirements of exception 1 of] that require construction documents in accordance with Section
6 3304.4.1, and blasting for the purpose of excavation shall be subject to special inspections in
7 accordance with Sections 1705.25.7 through 1705.25.10.

8 § 194. Section 1704.20.8 of the New York city building code, as renumbered section
9 1705.25.9 by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

10 **1705.25.9 Inspection during construction operations.** The special inspector shall visit the jobsite
11 at agreed intervals, assess the ongoing work and verify that operations conform with the design
12 documents. Deficiencies shall be reported as required by Section [~~1704.1.2~~]1704.1.1.2. In the event

1 unsafe conditions are discovered, the commissioner and the registered design professional employed
2 by the contractor shall be immediately notified by the special inspector.

3 § 195. Section 1704.38.1.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
4 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 ~~[1704.38.1.1]~~ **1705.38.1.1 Water storage tanks.** Water storage tanks shall be tested in accordance
6 with Sections 1302.12.2 and 1303.15.4 of the *New York City Plumbing Code*.

7 § 196. Section 1803.3 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by
8 local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

9 **1803.3 Material classification.** Soil and rock classification shall be based on materials disclosed by
10 borings, test pits or other subsurface exploration methods. Soil classifications shall be determined in
11 accordance with ASTM D2487 (refer to Table 1803.3) and the supplemental definitions contained
12 herein. Rock classifications shall be determined in accordance with generally accepted engineering
13 practice and the supplemental definitions contained herein. Laboratory tests shall be conducted to
14 ascertain these classifications where deemed necessary by the engineer responsible for the
15 geotechnical investigation or the commissioner.

16 **BEDROCK.**

17 1. **Hard sound rock (Class 1a).** Includes crystalline rocks, such as gneiss, granite, diabase
18 and mica schist. Characteristics are as follows: the rock rings when struck with pick or
19 bar; the rock does not disintegrate after exposure to air or water; the rock breaks with sharp
20 fresh fracture; cracks are unweathered, less than 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) wide, and generally no
21 closer than 3 feet (914.4 mm) apart; and the RQD (rock quality designation) with a double
22 tube, NX-size diamond core barrel is generally 85 percent or greater for each 5-foot (1524
23 mm) run; or core recovery with BX-size core is generally 85 percent or greater for each
24 5-foot (1524 mm) run.

25 2. **Medium hard rock (Class 1b).** Includes crystalline rocks of paragraph [(11)] of this
26 subdivision, plus marble and serpentinite. Characteristics are as follows: all those listed in
27 paragraph 1 of this subdivision, except that cracks may be 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) wide and
28 slightly weathered, generally spaced no closer than 2 feet (609.6 mm) apart; and the RQD
29 with a double tube, NX-size diamond core barrel is generally between 50 and 85 percent
30 for each 5-foot (1524 mm) run; or core recovery with BX-size core is generally 50 to 85
31 percent for each 5-foot (1524 mm) run.

32 3. **Intermediate rock (Class 1c).** Includes rocks described in paragraphs 1 and 2 of this
33 subdivision, plus cemented shales and sandstone. Characteristics are as follows: the rock
34 gives dull sound when struck with pick or bar; does not disintegrate after exposure to air
35 or water; broken pieces may show moderately weathered surfaces; may contain fracture
36 and moderately weathered zones up to 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide spaced as close as 1 foot
37 (304.8 mm) apart; and the RQD with a double tube, NX-size diamond core barrel is
38 generally 35 to 50 percent for each 5-foot (1524 mm) run; or a core recovery with BX-
39 size core of generally 35 to 50 percent for each 5-foot (1524 mm) run.

- 1 4. **Soft rock (Class 1d).** Includes rocks described in paragraphs 1, 2, and 3 of this subdivision
2 in highly weathered condition, plus talc schist and poorly cemented shales and sandstones.
3 Characteristics are: rock may soften on exposure to air or water; may contain highly
4 weathered zones up to 3 inches (76.2 mm) wide but filled with stiff soil; and either the
5 RQD with a double tube, NX-size diamond core barrel is less than 35 percent for each 5-
6 foot (1524 mm) run or core recovery with BX-size core of generally less than 35 percent
7 for each 5-foot (1524 mm) run, or a value of N_{60} greater than 50 blows per foot (0.3
8 meters).

9 **SANDY GRAVEL AND GRAVELS.** Consists of coarse-grained material with more than half
10 of the coarse fraction larger than the #4 size sieve and contains little or no fines (GW and GP).
11 The density of these materials shall be determined in accordance with the following:

12 **Dense (Class 2a).** These materials have a value of N_{60} greater than 30 blows per 1 foot (0.3
13 meter).

14 **Medium (Class 2b).** These materials have a value of N_{60} between 10 and 30 blows per 1 foot
15 (0.3 meter).

16 **Loose (Class 6).** These materials have a value of N_{60} less than 10 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meter).
17 These materials shall be considered nominally unsatisfactory bearing materials.

18 **GRANULAR SOILS.** These materials are coarse-grained soils consisting of gravel and/or sand
19 with appreciable amounts of fines[τ] and gravel. Soil types include GM, GC, SW, SP, SM[τ] and
20 SC. The density of granular materials shall be determined in accordance with the following:

21 **Dense (Class 3a).** These materials have a value of N_{60} greater than 30 blows per 1 foot (0.3
22 meter).

23 **Medium (Class 3b).** These materials have a value of N_{60} between 10 and 30 blows per 1 foot
24 (0.3 meter).

25 **Loose (Class 6).** These materials have a value of N_{60} less than 10 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meter).
26 These materials shall be considered nominally unsatisfactory bearing materials.

27 **CLAYS.** For soil types SC, CL and CH in the absence of sufficient laboratory data, the
28 consistency of clay materials shall be determined in accordance with the following:

29 **Hard (Class 4a).** Clay requiring picking for removal, a fresh sample of which cannot be
30 molded by pressure of the fingers; or having an unconfined compressive strength in excess of
31 4 TSF (383 kPa); or having a value of N_{60} greater than 30 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meter).

32 **Stiff (Class 4b).** Clay that can be removed by spading, a fresh sample of which requires
33 substantial pressure of the fingers to create an indentation; or having an unconfined
34 compressive strength of between 1 TSF (95.8 kPa) and 4 TSF (383 kPa); or having a value of
35 N_{60} between 8 and 30 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meter).

36 **Medium (Class 4c).** Clay that can be removed by spading, a fresh sample of which can be
37 molded by substantial pressure of the fingers; or having an unconfined compressive strength

1 of between 0.5 TSF (47.9 kPa) and 1 TSF (95.8 kPa); or having a value of N_{60} between 4 and
2 8 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meter).

3 **Soft (Class 6).** Clay, a fresh sample of which can be molded with slight pressure of the fingers;
4 or having an unconfined compressive strength of less than 0.5 TSF (47.9 kPa); or having [a]
5 a value of N_{60} less than 4 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meter). This material shall be considered
6 nominally unsatisfactory bearing material.

7 **SILTS AND CLAYEY SILTS.** For soil types ML and MH in the absence of sufficient laboratory
8 data, the consistency of silt materials shall be determined in accordance with the following:

9 **Dense (Class 5a).** Silt with a standard penetration test where the value of N_{60} greater than 30
10 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meter).

11 **Medium (Class 5b).** Silt with a standard penetration test where the value of N_{60} between 10
12 and 30 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meter).

13 **Loose (Class 6).** Silt with a standard penetration test where the value of N_{60} fewer than 10
14 blows per 1 foot (0.3 meters). This material shall be considered nominally unsatisfactory
15 bearing material.

1 § 197. Section 1803.7 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
2 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **1803.7 Construction documents.** Construction documents shall be prepared in accordance with Section
4 ~~[106.7.1]~~ 107.7.1.

5 § 198. Section 1811.7.3 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local
6 law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

7 **1811.7.3 Dimensions of ~~[Structural Steel H-piles]~~ structural steel H-piles.** Sections of structural steel
8 H-piles shall comply with the requirements for HP shapes in ASTM A6 or the following:

- 9 1. The flange projections shall not exceed 14 times the minimum thickness of metal in either the
10 flange or the web and the flange widths shall not be less than 80 percent of the depth of the
11 section.
- 12 2. The nominal depth in the direction of the web shall not be less than 8 inches (~~[203]~~ 203.2 mm).
- 13 3. Flanges and web shall have a minimum nominal thickness of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch (9.5 mm).

14 § 199. Section 1812.7.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
15 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

16 **1812.7.3 Rock socket design.** The depth of the rock socket in Class 1c rock or better shall be sufficient
17 to develop the full load-bearing capacity of the caisson pile based upon the sum of the allowable bearing
18 pressure on the bottom of the socket in accordance with Table 1806.1 plus an allowable bond stress of
19 200 psi (1379 kPa) on the sides of the socket. The depth of the socket in Class 1c rock or better below
20 the bottom of the pipe shall not be less than 3 feet (914.4 mm) or the outside diameter of the pipe.

21 **1812.7.3.1 Increased allowable bond stress.** Load tests, with instrumentation in the rock socket to
22 demonstrate the transfer of force to the rock, shall be performed to justify the use of bond stresses
23 above 200 psi (1379 kPa). A minimum factor of safety of 2 shall be applied to the ultimate test load
24 where an increase in allowable bond stress is sought. A report summarizing the methods and results
25 of the load test shall be submitted to the commissioner for approval.

26 ~~[1812.7.3.2]~~ **1812.7.3.1.1 Minimum number of load tests.** In each area of the foundation site
27 within which the subsurface soil and rock conditions are “substantially similar” in character, as
28 determined by the engineer, at least one load test shall be performed for the largest caisson pile
29 diameter used on a site occupying a total area of 80,000 square feet (7432.2 m²) or less. For sites
30 greater than 80,000 square feet (7432.2 m²), an additional load test shall be performed for every
31 80,000 square feet (7432.2 m²) of added footprint area.

32 § 200. Section 1817.3.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
33 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

34 **1817.3.1 Assessment of the building and the subsurface conditions[;].** The engineer shall assess the
35 condition of the existing building, and the subsurface conditions of the construction site and adjacent
36 property, to an extent sufficient for determining acceptable method(s) of support, including underpinning
37 or alternate methods of support. As necessary, the assessment shall be based on visual observations,
38 calculations, review of the geotechnical report prepared for the project in accordance with Section 1803.6
39 and review of other available documentation. The investigation shall include, as necessary, but need not
40 be limited to, the following items:

- 41 1. An evaluation of the vertical load path of the building as it relates to the location of the
42 proposed underpinning or alternate method of support.
- 43 2. An evaluation of the lateral load path of the building as it relates to the location of the proposed
44 underpinning or alternate method of support.
- 45 3. Calculations of the vertical and lateral loads at the foundations to be underpinned or supported
46 by an alternate method of support.
- 47 4. A determination of the type and condition of the above grade elements to be supported or
48 potentially affected by the work.

- 1 5. A survey of deviations from plumb or horizontal position of the building.
- 2 6. Identification of conspicuous structural defects, including but not limited to: bowing,
3 significant cracking, structural degradation or unusual slenderness. A detailed description of
4 such items shall be provided, with photographs and mapping if possible.
- 5 7. A determination of acceptable thresholds for maximum vertical and lateral movement,
6 maximum permissible vibrations, the required monitoring and the protocols for exceedances.
- 7 8. A determination of the type and condition of the foundation elements to be supported or
8 potentially affected by the work.
- 9 9. A test pit at each substantial change in foundation type or building geometry. Records of the
10 test pits shall include the following:
 - 11 a. A description of the construction materials and condition of the footing, foundation wall
12 and/or foundation system.
 - 13 b. The bottom elevation of the wall(s) and/or footing(s).
 - 14 c. The classification of the soil or rock the foundation bears upon.
 - 15 d. Photographs and sketches of the test pit.
- 16 10. An assessment of the allowable bearing pressure of the soils supporting the existing
17 foundation(s) per Section 1806.
- 18 11. An assessment of potential reductions to the allowable bearing pressure due to the proposed
19 excavation.
- 20 12. The lateral earth, surcharge, and water pressures that will be present on the elements of the
21 proposed underpinning or alternate method of support.
- 22 13. An analysis of the subsurface conditions and their potential impacts on the underpinning or
23 alternate method of support work such as, but not limited to: high water table and need for
24 dewatering, loose soils, potentially running soils, presence of boulders, or other factors that
25 could impact the design or construction of the underpinning or alternate method of support.
- 26 14. An assessment of the allowable bearing pressure of the soils supporting the underpinning or
27 alternate method of support during the installation sequence and in the permanent condition.
- 28 15. An assessment of the anticipated settlement during the underpinning or alternate method of
29 support, and soil and foundation work.
- 30 16. Any additional information requested by the commissioner.

31 § 201. Section 1817.4 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
32 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

33 **1817.4 Suitable ~~[Methods of Support]~~ methods of support.** Where a method of support for an existing
34 building is required, such underpinning or alternate method of support shall be designed as a permanent
35 structural element specific to the building using the methods described in Sections 1817.4.1 through
36 1817.4.3. The underpinning or alternate method of support shall be installed in accordance with provisions
37 of this chapter and Chapter 33 and shall be inspected in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 17.

38 § 202. Section 1817.6 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
39 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

40 **1817.6 Minimum requirements for construction documents.** Construction documents for methods of
41 support of adjacent buildings shall include the following information:

- 42 1. Indicate the type of adjacent foundation, including type of material.
- 43 2. The bearing elevation(s) of the adjacent building foundation and its soil classification.

- 1 3. For deep foundations, type and location including top and bottom elevations of deep foundation
2 elements.
- 3 4. The elevations of all floor levels at grade and below in the adjacent building.
- 4 5. Plans, cross-sections, and elevations views as necessary, to illustrate all conditions of the adjacent
5 building relevant to the operation, including the below grade portions and the depth of the proposed
6 excavation.
- 7 6. Details and criteria for monitoring the building or wall being supported, including but not limited
8 to criteria and thresholds for movements as specified in Section 1817.9 and Chapters 17 and 33.
- 9 7. A fully detailed design of the method of support including any required bracing.
- 10 [~~a.~~] 7.1. For pit-pier underpinning, a detailed design for the timber shoring of the pit excavations
11 shall also be provided.
- 12 8. A step by step procedure describing the installation of the elements of the method of support.
- 13 [~~a.~~] 8.1. For pit-pier underpinning, the procedure shall include a diagram indicating the sequence
14 of the pit installation and a detailed procedure of the installation of the shoring for the pit
15 excavations.
- 16 9. The elevation of the water table, need for dewatering as noted in the evaluation report, and the
17 maximum permissible drawdown.
- 18 10. References alerting the contractor and the special inspector to review the evaluation report of the
19 adjacent building prior to the start of work.
- 20 11. Plans, sections, and elevation views of all methods of support.
- 21 12. Soil classification of the required bearing stratum for the elements of the method of support.
- 22 [~~a.~~] 12.1. For pit-pier underpinning, also include the required allowable bearing pressure below the
23 pier.
- 24 13. A load table or diagram shall be provided to indicate the following:
25 [~~a.~~] 13.1. Total gravity load in underpinning pier or alternate method of support.
26 [~~b.~~] 13.2. Total lateral load in underpinning piers or alternate method of support.
- 27 § 203. Section 1817.7 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
28 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
29 **1817.7 Additional requirements for pit-pier underpinning.** When the method of support selected is
30 pit-pier underpinning, the design shall meet the following minimum criteria:
31 1. After installation of each pit-pier, the approach pit shall be back filled.
32 2. In no case shall the general site excavation expose more than one third of the total height of a pit-
33 pier, unless:
34 2.1. A pit-pier bracing system designed by the engineer is installed or;
35 2.2. The calculated capacity of the individual pit-pier to resist lateral loading at a greater depth is
36 identified on the drawings.
37 3. Pit-piers shall be preloaded by wedging, use of permanent jacks, or by other means designed by
38 the engineer.
39 4. Any voids between the bottom of the foundation and the top of the pit-pier shall be filled with dry-
40 pack or equivalent. Dry-pack shall be composed of nonshrink material and be no more than 3
41 inches (76 mm) in thickness.
42 5. The need for jacking and all associated jacking requirements shall be determined by the engineer
43 responsible for the underpinning design.

- 1 6. The width of pit-piers shall not exceed 4 feet (1219 mm) unless the calculations determine that a
2 wider pit-pier is acceptable.
- 3 7. Shear transfer shall be designed and installed between adjacent pit-piers.
- 4 8. The bottom of pit-pier elevation shall be a minimum of one foot below the bottom of the future
5 adjacent excavation.

6 § 204. Section 1817.7.1.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
7 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

8 **1817.7.1.1 Excavation [~~Methods~~]methods.** Pit-pier excavations shall be performed using hand held
9 tools. Excavation using backhoes or other mechanical means to excavate the pit-piers is prohibited.

10 § 205. Section 1817.7.1.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
11 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

12 **1817.7.1.3 Pit [~~Excavation~~]excavation below the lowest installed lagging board.** Lagging boards shall
13 be installed as the excavation proceeds to limit soil loss. In no case shall excavation proceed more than 2
14 feet (609.6 mm) below the lowest installed lagging board. At completion of pit excavation, the pit shall
15 be fully lagged.

16 § 206. Section 1817.10 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
17 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18 **1817.10 Special [~~Inspection~~]inspection.** Special inspection shall be conducted in accordance with
19 Chapter 17.

20 § 207. Section 1818.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
21 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

22 **1818.3 Geotechnical peer review qualifications[~~∴~~].** The geotechnical peer review shall be performed by
23 a qualified independent geotechnical engineer who has been retained by or on behalf of the owner. A
24 geotechnical peer reviewer shall meet the requirements of the rules of the department.

25 § 208. Section 1818.4 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
26 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

27 **1818.4 Extent of [~~Geotechnical Peer Review~~]geotechnical peer review.** The extent of the geotechnical
28 peer review shall be performed in accordance with Section 1818.4.1.

29 § 209. Section 1818.4.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
30 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

31 **1818.4.1 Scope.** The geotechnical peer reviewer shall review the plans and specifications submitted with
32 the permit application for general compliance with the foundation design provisions of this code. The
33 reviewing engineer shall perform the following tasks at a minimum:

- 34 1. Confirm that the subsurface investigation meets the requirements of this code.
- 35 2. Confirm that the geotechnical report and supplemental reports, including foundation
36 recommendations and testing, meet the requirements of this code.
- 37 3. Provide independent check on foundation capacities. This check must include the structural
38 and geotechnical capacity of the foundation element, if not covered by the structural peer
39 review.
- 40 4. Where uplift resistance is required, provide independent check on prestressed anchor or pile
41 design.
- 42 5. Perform independent settlement calculations.
- 43 6. Confirm the design assumptions made by the geotechnical and structural engineers pertaining
44 to the soil-foundation structure interaction are coordinated and consistent.

1 7. Confirm that potential impacts on adjacent structures due to foundation construction have been
2 addressed in accordance with this code.

3 8. Review seismic analysis including any site-specific analysis, associated mitigation methods,
4 and analyses pertaining to liquefaction for conformance with codes.

5 § 210. Section 1905.3.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
6 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

7 **1905.3.1 Required [~~Strength~~strength].** If the required f'_{cr} is obtained for trial batch mixes prior to the
8 date specified, the trial mix design may be approved by the registered design professional of record for
9 the structural design.

10 § 211. Section 1905.6.3.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
11 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

12 **1905.6.3.1 Mix [~~Design~~design].** The special inspector shall verify that the proportions indicated on the
13 batch ticket for the concrete delivered to the construction site are as per the approved concrete mix design
14 prior to concrete placement (see Table 1705.3 of this code). Concrete that does not meet the requirements
15 of the approved concrete mix design shall be rejected.

16 § 212. Section 2110.1.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
17 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18 **2110.1.1 Limitations.** Solid or hollow approved glass block shall not be used in fire walls, party walls,
19 fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers, or for load-bearing construction. Such blocks shall be erected
20 with mortar and reinforcement in metal channel-type frames, structural frames, masonry or concrete
21 recesses, embedded panel anchors as provided for both exterior and interior walls or other approved joint
22 materials. Wood strip framing shall not be used in walls required to have a fire-resistance rating by other
23 provisions of this code.

24 **Exceptions:**

25 1. Glass-block assemblies having a fire protection rating of not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ hour shall be
26 permitted as opening protectives in accordance with Section 716 in fire barriers, fire
27 partitions and smoke barriers that have a required fire-resistance rating of 1 hour and do
28 not enclose exit stairways or exit passageways.

29 2. Glass-block assemblies as permitted in Section 404.6, Exception 1.

30 § 213. Section 2112.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
31 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

32 **2112.5 Masonry heater clearance.** Combustible materials shall not be placed within 36 inches (914 mm)
33 or the distance of the allowed reduction method from the outside surface of a masonry heater in accordance
34 with NFPA 211, Section [~~2.6~~]12.6, and the required space between the heater and combustible material
35 shall be fully vented to permit the free flow of air around all heater surfaces.

36 **Exceptions:**

37 1. Where the masonry heater wall thickness is at least 8 inches (203 mm) of solid masonry and the
38 wall thickness of the heat exchange channels is not less than 5 inches (127 mm) of solid
39 masonry, combustible materials shall not be placed within 4 inches (102 mm) of the outside
40 surface of a masonry heater. A clearance of not less than 8 inches (203 mm) shall be provided
41 between the gas-tight capping slab of the heater and a combustible ceiling.

42 2. Masonry heaters listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1482 or EN 15250 and installed
43 in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

44 § 214. Section 2204.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
45 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

46 **2204.2 Bolting.** The design, installation and inspection of bolts shall be in accordance with the
47 requirements of Sections 2205, 2206, 2207, 2210 and 2211. [~~Special~~] For special inspection of the
48 installation of high-strength bolts, see Section 1705.2.

1 § 215. Section 2207.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
2 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **2207.5 Certification.** ~~[At completion of manufacture, the steel joist manufacturer shall submit a certificate~~
4 ~~of compliance in accordance with Section 1704.2.2 stating that work was performed in accordance with~~
5 ~~approved construction documents and with SJI specifications listed in Section 2207.1]~~ Open web steel
6 joists shall comply with Section 1704.2 for special inspection requirements or Section 1704.2.2 when an
7 approved fabricator is used in lieu of special inspections.

8 § 216. Section 2303.4.1.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
9 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

10 **2303.4.1.1 Truss design drawings.** Truss construction documents shall be prepared by a registered design
11 professional and the written, graphic and pictorial depiction of each individual truss shall be provided to
12 the commissioner and approved prior to installation. Truss design drawings shall also be provided with
13 the shipment of trusses delivered to the job site. Truss design drawings shall include, at a minimum, the
14 information specified below:

- 15 1. Slope or depth, span and spacing;
- 16 2. Location of all joints and support locations;
- 17 3. Number of plies, if greater than one;
- 18 4. Required bearing widths;
- 19 5. Design loads as applicable, including:
 - 20 5.1. Top chord live load;
 - 21 5.2. Top chord dead load;
 - 22 5.3. Bottom chord live load;
 - 23 5.4. Bottom chord dead load;
 - 24 5.5. Additional loads and locations; and
 - 25 5.6. Environmental design criteria and loads (wind, rain, snow, seismic, etc.).
- 26 6. Other lateral loads, including drag strut loads;
- 27 7. Adjustments to wood member and metal connector plate design value for conditions of
28 use;
- 29 8. Maximum reaction force and direction, including maximum uplift reaction forces where
30 applicable;
- 31 9. Joint connection type and description, such as size and thickness or gage, and the
32 dimensioned location of each joint connector except where symmetrically located relative
33 to the joint interface;
- 34 10. Size, species and grade for each wood member;
- 35 11. Truss-to-truss connections and truss field assembly requirements;
- 36 12. Calculated span-to-deflection ratio and maximum vertical and horizontal deflection for live
37 and total load as applicable;
- 38 13. Maximum axial tension and compression forces in the truss members;
- 39 14. Required permanent individual truss member restraint location and the method and
40 details of restraint/bracing to be used in accordance with Section 2303.4.1.2; and
- 41 15. Required temporary individual and system truss member restraint/bracing requirements
42 for safe handling and field assembly.

§ 217. Section 2303.4.7 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

2303.4.7 Glued prefabricated parallel chord wood trusses. In addition to Sections 2303.4.1 through 2303.4.5, the design, manufacture and quality assurance of glued prefabricated parallel chord wood trusses ~~[shall be in accordance with the rules of the department]~~ must be acceptable to the commissioner. Job-site inspections shall be in compliance with Sections [1704.6.2] 1705.5.2 and [~~1704.6.3~~]1705.5.3, as applicable.3301.9

§ 218. Table 2304.10.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE 2304.10.1
FASTENING SCHEDULE**

DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING ELEMENTS	NUMBER AND TYPE OF FASTENER	SPACING AND LOCATION
Roof		
1. Blocking between ceiling joists, rafters or trusses to top plate or other framing below	3-8d common (2 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.131"); or 3-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3-3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Each end, toenail
Blocking between rafters or truss not at the wall top plate, to rafter or truss	2-8d common (2 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.131") 2-3" × 0.131" nails 2-3" 14 gage staples	Each end, toenail
	2-16 d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162") 3-3" × 0.131" nails 3-3" 14 gage staples	End nail
Flat blocking to truss and web filler	16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162") @ 6" o.c. 3" × 0.131" nails @ 6" o.c. 3" × 14 gage staples @ 6" o.c	Face nail
2. Ceiling joists to top plate	3-8d common (2 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.131"); or 3-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3-3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Each joist, toenail
3. Ceiling joist not attached to parallel rafter, laps over partitions (no thrust) (see Section 2308.7.3.1, Table 2308.7.3.1)	3-16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 4-3" × 0.131" nails; or 4-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Face nail
4. Ceiling joist attached to parallel rafter (heel joint) (see Section 2308.7.3.1, Table 2308.7.3.1)	Per Table 2308.7.3.1	Face nail
5. Collar tie to rafter	3-10d common (3" × 0.148"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 4-3" × 0.131" nails; or 4-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Face nail
6. Rafter or roof truss to top plate (See Section 2308.7.5, Table 2308.7.5)	3-10 common (3" × 0.148"); or 3-16d box (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.135"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 4-3" × 0.131 nails; or 4-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Toenail ^F
7. Roof rafters to ridge valley or hip rafters; or roof rafter to 2-inch ridge beam	2-16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162"); or 3-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3-3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown; or	End nail
	3-10d common (3" × 0.148"); or 4-16d box (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.135"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 4-3" × 0.131" nails; or 4-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Toenail
Wall		
8. Stud to stud (not at braced wall panels)	16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162");	24" o.c. face nail
	10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	16" o.c. face nail
9. Stud to stud and abutting studs at intersecting wall corners (at braced wall panels)	16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162"); or	16" o.c. face nail
	16d box (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.135"); or 3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	12" o.c. face nail
10. Built-up header (2" to 2" header)	16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162"); or 16d box (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.135")	16" o.c. each edge, face nail 12" o.c. each edge, face nail
11. Continuous header to stud	4-8d common (2 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.131"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128")	Toenail
12. Top plate to top plate	16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162"); or	16" o.c. face nail
	10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3" × 0.131" nails; or 3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	12" o.c. face nail
13. Top plate to top plate, at end joints	8-16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162"); or 12-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 12-3" × 0.131" nails; or 12-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Each side of end joint, face nail (minimum 24" lap splice length each side of end joint)
	16d common (3 ¹ / ₂ " × 0.162"); or	16" o.c. face nail

**TABLE 2304.10.1
FASTENING SCHEDULE**

DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING ELEMENTS	NUMBER AND TYPE OF FASTENER	SPACING AND LOCATION	
14. Bottom plate to joist, rim joist, band joist or blocking (not at braced wall panels)	16d box (3½" × 0.135"); or 3" × 0.131" nails; or 3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	12" o.c. face nail	
15. Bottom plate to joist, rim joist, band joist or blocking at braced wall panels	2-16d common (3½" × 0.162"); or 3-16d box (3½" × 0.135"); or 4-3" × 0.131" nails; or 4-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	16" o.c. face nail	
16. Stud to top or bottom plate	4-8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 4-3" × 0.131" nails; or 4-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown; or	Toenail	
	2-16d common (3½" × 0.162"); or 3-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3-3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	End nail	
17. Top plates, laps at corners and intersections	2-16d common (3½" × 0.162"); or 3-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3-3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Face nail	
18. 1" brace to each stud and plate	2-8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or 2-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 2-3" × 0.131" nails; or 2-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Face nail	
19. 1" × 6" sheathing to each bearing	2-8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or 2-10d box (3" × 0.128")	Face nail	
20. 1" × 8" and wider sheathing to each bearing	3-8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or 3-10d box (3" × 0.128")	Face nail	
Floor			
21. Joist to sill, top plate, or girder	3-8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or [HØØH] 3-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3-3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Toenail	
22. Rim joist, band joist, or blocking to top plate, sill or other framing below	8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or 10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3" × 0.131" nails; or 3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	6" o.c., toenail	
23. 1" × 6" subfloor or less to each joist	2-8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or 2-10d box (3" × 0.128")	Face nail	
24. 2" subfloor to joist or girder	2-16d common (3½" × 0.162")	Face nail	
25. 2" planks (plank & beam – floor & roof)	2-16d common (3½" × 0.162")	Each bearing, face nail	
26. Built-up girders and beams, 2" lumber layers	20d common (4" × 0.192")	32" o.c., face nail at top and bottom staggered on opposite sides	
	10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3" × 0.131" nails; or 3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	24" o.c. face nail at top and bottom staggered on opposite sides	
	And: 2-20d common (4" × 0.192"); or 3-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3-3" × 0.131" nails; or 3-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Ends and at each splice, face nail	
27. Ledger strip supporting joists or rafters	3-16d common (3½" × 0.162"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 4-3" × 0.131" nails; or 4-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Each joist or rafter, face nail	
28. Joist to band joist or rim joist	3-16d common (3½" × 0.162"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 4-3" × 0.131" nails; or 4-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	End nail	
29. Bridging or blocking to joist, rafter or truss	2-8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or 2-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 2-3" × 0.131" nails; or 2-3" 14 gage staples, 7/16" crown	Each end, toenail	
Wood structural panels (WSP), subfloor, roof and interior wall sheathing to framing^a			
		Edges (inches)	Intermediate supports (inches)
30. 3/8" – 1/2"	6d common or deformed (2" × 0.113") (subfloor and wall)	6	12
	8d common or deformed (2½" × 0.113") (roof) or RSRS-01 (23/8" × 0.113") nail (roof) ^d	6	12
	23/8" × 0.113" nail (subfloor and wall)	6	12
	13/4" 16 gage staple, 7/16" crown (subfloor and wall)	4	8
	23/8" × 0.113" nail (roof)	4	8
	13/4" 16 gage staple, 7/16" crown (roof)	3	6
31. 19/32" – 3/4"	8d common (2½" × 0.131"); or 6d deformed (2" × 0.113") (subfloor and wall)	6	12
	8d common or deformed (2½" × 0.131") or RSRS-01 (23/8" × 0.113") nail (roof) ^d	6	12
	23/8" × 0.113" nail; or 2" 16 gage staple, 7/16" crown	4	8
32. 7/8" – 1¼"	10d common (3" × 0.148"); or 8d deformed (2½" × 0.131")	6	12
Other exterior wall sheathing			

**TABLE 2304.10.1
FASTENING SCHEDULE**

DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING ELEMENTS	NUMBER AND TYPE OF FASTENER	SPACING AND LOCATION
33. 1/2" fiberboard sheathing ^b	1 1/2" galvanized roofing nail (7/16" head diameter); or 1 1/4" 16 gage staple with 7/16" or 1" crown	3 6
34. 25/32" fiberboard sheathing ^b	1 3/4" galvanized roofing nail (7/16" diameter head); or 1 1/2" 16 gage staple with 7/16" or 1" crown	3 6
Wood structural panels, combination subfloor underlayment to framing		
35. 3/4" and less	8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131"); or 6d deformed (2" x 0.113")	6 12
36. 7/8" - 1"	8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131"); or 8d deformed (2 1/2" x 0.131")	6 12
37. 1 1/8" - 1 1/4"	10d common (3" x 0.148"); or 8d deformed (2 1/2" x 0.131")	6 12
Panel siding to framing		
38. 1/2" or less	6d corrosion-resistant siding (1 7/8" x 0.106"); or 6d corrosion-resistant casing (2" x 0.099")	6 12
39. 5/8"	8d corrosion-resistant siding (2 3/8" x 0.128"); or 8d corrosion-resistant casing (2 1/2" x 0.113")	6 12
Interior paneling		
40. 1/4"	4d casing (1 1/2" x 0.080"); or 4d finish (1 1/2" x 0.072")	6 12
41. 3/8"	6d casing (2" x 0.099"); or 6d finish (Panel supports at 24 inches)	6 12

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

- a. Nails spaced at 6 inches at intermediate supports where spans are 48 inches or more. For nailing of wood structural panel and particleboard diaphragms and shear walls, refer to Section 2305. Nails for wall sheathing are permitted to be common, box or casing.
- b. Spacing shall be 6 inches on center on the edges and 12 inches on center at intermediate supports for nonstructural applications. Panel supports at 16 inches (20 inches if strength axis in the long direction of the panel, unless otherwise marked).
- c. Where a rafter is fastened to an adjacent parallel ceiling joist in accordance with this schedule and the ceiling joist is fastened to the top plate in accordance with this schedule, the number of toenails in the rafter shall be permitted to be reduced by one nail.
- d. RSRS-01 is a Roof Sheathing Ring Shank nail meeting the specifications of ATSM F1667.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

10 § 219. Section 2306.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
11 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

12 **2306.1 Allowable stress design.** The design and construction of wood elements in structures using
13 allowable stress design shall be in accordance with the following applicable standards:

14 **American Wood Council.**

15 ANSI/AWC NDS National Design Specification for Wood Construction

16 ANSI/AWC SDPWS Special Design Provisions for Wind and Seismic

17 **American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers.**

18 ASABE EP 484.3 Diaphragm Design of Metal-clad, Wood-frame Rectangular Buildings

19 ASABE EP 486.2 Shallow Post Foundation Design

20 ASABE EP 559.1 Design Requirements and Bending Properties for Mechanically Laminated
21 Wood Assemblies

22 **APA—The Engineered Wood Association.**

23 ANSI 117 Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Softwood
24 Species

25 ANSI A190.1 Structural Glued Laminated Timber

26 Panel Design Specification

27 Plywood Design Specification Supplement 1 - Design & Fabrication of Plywood
28 Curved Panel

29 Plywood Design Specification Supplement 2 - Design & Fabrication of Glued
30 Plywood-lumber Beams

31 Plywood Design Specification Supplement 3 - Design & Fabrication of Plywood
32 Stressed-skin Panels

33 Plywood Design Specification Supplement 4 - Design & Fabrication of Plywood
34 Sandwich Panels

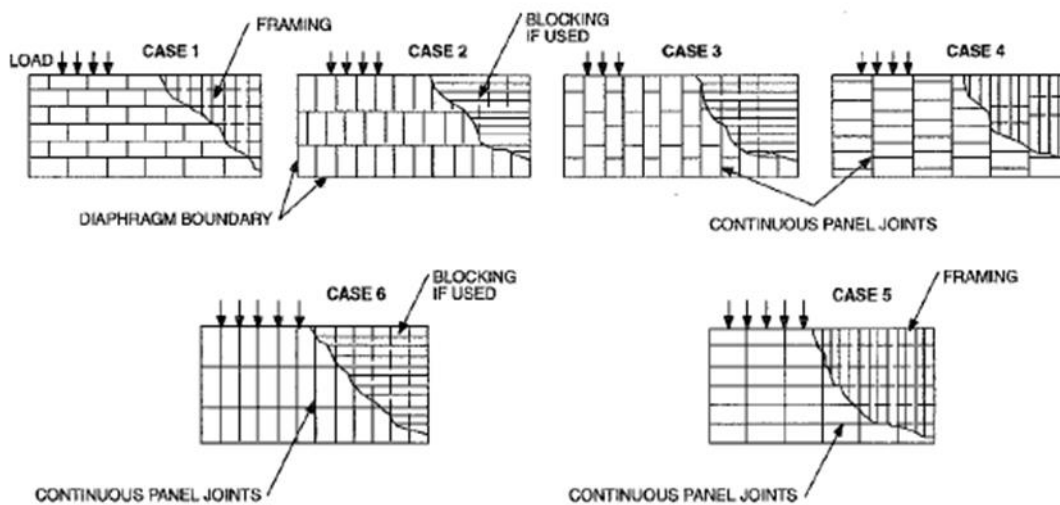
35 Plywood Design Specification Supplement 5 - Design & Fabrication of All-
36 plywood Beams

37 APA T300 Glulam Connection Details

1 APA S560 Field Notching and Drilling of Glued Laminated Timber Beams
2 APA S475 Glued Laminated Beam Design Tables
3 APA X440 Product and Application Guide: Glulam
4 APA R540 Builders Tips: Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams
5 **Truss Plate Institute, Inc.**
6 TPI 1 National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction
7 **West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau**
8 AITC 104 Typical Construction Details
9 AITC 110 Standard Appearance Grades for Structural Glued Laminated Timber
10 AITC 113 Standard for Dimensions of Structural Glued Laminated Timber
11 AITC 119 Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Hardwood
12 Species
13 AITC 200 Inspection Manual
14
15

16 § 220. Table 2306.2(1) of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
17 for the year 2021, is amended by deleting Figures for Cases 1 to 6 as follows:

18 [



]

23 § 221. Section 2308.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
24 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

25 **2308.2 Limitations.** Buildings are permitted to be constructed in accordance with the provisions of
26 conventional light-frame construction, subject to the limitations in Sections ~~[308.2.1]~~2308.2.1 through
27 2308.2.6.

28 § 222. Section 2308.5.4 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
29 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

30 **2308.5.4 Nonload-bearing walls and partitions.** In nonload-bearing walls and partitions that are not part
31 of a braced wall panel, studs shall be spaced not more than ~~[4]~~24 inches (610 mm) on center. In interior
32 nonload-bearing walls and partitions, studs are permitted to be set with the long dimension parallel to the
33 wall. Where studs are set with the long dimensions parallel to the wall, use of utility grade lumber or studs
34 exceeding 10 feet (3048 mm) is not permitted. Interior nonload-bearing partitions shall be capped with
35 ~~[#0]~~ not less than a single top plate installed to provide overlapping at corners and at intersections with
36 other walls and partitions. The plate shall be continuously tied at joints by solid blocking not less than 16
37 inches (406 mm) in length and equal in size to the plate or by ½-inch by 1½-inch (12.7 mm by 38 mm)
38 metal ties with spliced sections fastened with two 16d nails on each side of the joint.

1 § 223. Section 2308.5.5.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
2 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **2308.5.5.1 Openings in exterior bearing walls.** Headers shall be provided over each opening in exterior
4 bearing walls. The size and spans in Table 2308.4.1.1(1) are permitted to be used for one- and two-family
5 dwellings. Headers for other buildings shall be designed in accordance with Section 2301.2, Item 1 or 2.
6 Headers shall be of two pieces of nominal 2-inch (51 mm) framing lumber set on edge as permitted by
7 Table 2308.4.1.1(1) and nailed together in accordance with Table 2304.10.1 or of solid lumber of
8 equivalent size.

9 Wall studs shall support the ends of the header in accordance with Table 2308.4.1.1(1). Each end of a
10 lintel or header shall have a bearing length of not less ~~[that]~~than 1½ inches (38 mm) for the full width of
11 the lintel.

12 § 224. The footnotes to table 2308.7.2(2) of the New York city building code, as amended by local
13 law number 126 for the year 2021, are amended to read as follows:

14 Check sources for availability of lumber in lengths greater than 20 feet.

15 For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = [04.8]304.8 mm, 1 pound per square foot = [0.479]0.0479 kPa.

16 a. The tabulated rafter spans assume that ceiling joists are located at the bottom of the attic space or that some other method of resisting the outward push of the rafters on the
17 bearing walls, such as rafter ties, is provided at that location. Where ceiling joists or rafter ties are located higher in the attic space, the rafter spans shall be multiplied by the
18 following factors:

H_c/H_R	Rafter Span Adjustment Factor
1/3	0.67
¼	0.76
1/5	0.83
1/6	0.90
1/7.5 or less	1.00

19 where:

20 H_c = Height of ceiling joists or rafter ties measured vertically above the top of the rafter support walls.

21 H_R = Height of roof ridge measured vertically above the top of the rafter support walls.

22 b. Span exceeds 26 feet in length. Check sources for availability of lumber in lengths greater than 20 feet.

23
24 § 225. The footnotes to table 2308.7.2(3) of the New York city building code, as amended by local
25 law number 126 for the year 2021, are amended to read as follows:

26 Check sources for availability of lumber in lengths greater than 20 feet.

27 For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = [04.8]304.8 mm, 1 pound per square foot = [0.479]0.0479 kPa.

28 a. The tabulated rafter spans assume that ceiling joists are located at the bottom of the attic space or that some other method of resisting the outward push of the rafters on the
29 bearing walls, such as rafter ties, is provided at that location. Where ceiling joists or rafter ties are located higher in the attic space, the rafter spans shall be multiplied by the
30 following factors:

H_c/H_R	Rafter Span Adjustment Factor
1/3	0.67
¼	0.76
1/5	0.83
1/6	0.90
1/7.5 or less	1.00

31 where:

32 H_c = Height of ceiling joists or rafter ties measured vertically above the top of the rafter support walls.

33 H_R = Height of roof ridge measured vertically above the top of the rafter support walls.

34 b. Span exceeds 26 feet in length.

35
36
37
38 § 226. The footnotes to table 2308.7.2(4) of the New York city building code, as amended by local
39 law number 126 for the year 2021, are amended to read as follows:

40 Check sources for availability of lumber in lengths greater than 20 feet.

41 For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = [04.8]304.8 mm, 1 pound per square foot = [0.479]0.0479 kPa.

42 a. The tabulated rafter spans assume that ceiling joists are located at the bottom of the attic space or that some other method of resisting the outward push of the rafters on the
43 bearing walls, such as rafter ties, is provided at that location. Where ceiling joists or rafter ties are located higher in the attic space, the rafter spans shall be multiplied by the
44 following factors:

H_c/H_R	Rafter Span Adjustment Factor
1/3	0.67
¼	0.76

1/5	0.83
1/6	0.90
1/7.5 or less	1.00

where:

H_c = Height of ceiling joists or rafter ties measured vertically above the top of the rafter support walls.

H_R = Height of roof ridge measured vertically above the top of the rafter support walls.

b. Span exceeds 26 feet in length.

1
2
3
4

5 § 227. Section 308.7.10 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local
6 law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

7 ~~[308.7.10]~~**2308.7.10 Roof sheathing.** Roof sheathing shall be in accordance with Tables
8 ~~[304.8(3)]~~**2304.8(3)** and ~~[304.8(5)]~~**2304.8(5)** for wood structural panels, and Tables ~~[304.8(1)]~~**2304.8(1)**
9 and ~~[304.8(2)]~~**2304.8(2)** for lumber and shall comply with Section ~~[304.8.2]~~**2304.8.2**.

10 § 228. Section 308.7.11 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local
11 law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

12 ~~[308.7.11]~~**2308.7.11 Joints.** Joints in lumber sheathing shall occur over supports unless approved end-
13 matched lumber is used, in which case each piece shall bear on at least two supports.

14 § 229. Section 308.7.12 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local
15 law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

16 ~~[308.7.12]~~**2308.7.12 Roof planking.** Planking shall be designed in accordance with the general
17 provisions of this code.

18 In lieu of such design, 2-inch (51 mm) tongue-and-groove planking is permitted in accordance with
19 Table 2308.7.12. Joints in such planking are permitted to be randomly spaced, provided the system is
20 applied to not less than three continuous spans, planks are center matched and end matched or splined,
21 each plank bears on at least one support, and joints are separated by ~~[at least]~~ not less than 24 inches (610
22 mm) in adjacent pieces.

23 § 230. Table 308.7.12 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local
24 law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE ~~[308.7.12]~~2308.7.12****
ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR 2-INCH TONGUE-AND-GROOVE DECKING

SPAN ^a (feet)	LIVE LOAD ([pound] pounds per square foot)	DEFLECTION LIMIT	BENDING STRESS (<i>f</i>) (pounds per square inch)	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY (<i>E</i>) (pounds per square inch)
Roofs				
4	20	1/240 1/360	160	170,000 256,000
	30	1/240 1/360	210	256,000 384,000
	40	1/240 1/360	270	340,000 512,000
4.5	20	1/240 1/360	200	242,000 305,000
	30	1/240 1/360	270	363,000 405,000
	40	1/240 1/360	350	484,000 725,000
5.0	20	1/240 1/360	250	332,000 500,000
	30	1/240 1/360	330	495,000 742,000
	40	1/240 1/360	420	660,000 1,000,000

**TABLE [308.7.12]2308.7.12
ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR 2-INCH TONGUE-AND-GROOVE DECKING**

SPAN ^a (feet)	LIVE LOAD (pounds per square foot)	DEFLECTION LIMIT	BENDING STRESS (<i>f</i>) (pounds per square inch)	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY (<i>E</i>) (pounds per square inch)
5.5	20	1/240 1/360	300	442,000 660,000
	30	1/240 1/360	400	662,000 998,000
	40	1/240 1/360	500	884,000 1,330,000
6.0	20	1/240 1/360	360	575,000 862,000
	30	1/240 1/360	480	862,000 1,295,000
	40	1/240 1/360	600	1,150,000 1,730,000
6.5	20	1/240 1/360	420	595,000 892,000
	30	1/240 1/360	560	892,000 1,340,000
	40	1/240 1/360	700	1,190,000 1,730,000
7.0	20	1/240 1/360	490	910,000 1,360,000
	30	1/240 1/360	650	1,370,000 2,000,000
	40	1/240 1/360	810	1,820,000 2,725,000
7.5	20	1/240 1/360	560	1,125,000 1,685,000
	30	1/240 1/360	750	1,685,000 2,530,000
	40	1/240 1/360	930	2,250,000 3,380,000
8.0	20	1/240 1/360	640	1,360,000 2,040,000
	30	1/240 1/360	850	2,040,000 3,060,000
Floors				
4 4.5 5.0	40	1/360	840 950 1,060	1,000,000 1,300,000 1,600,000

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479 kN/m², 1 pound per square inch = 0.00689 N/mm².

a. Spans are based on simple beam action with 10 pounds per square foot dead load and provisions for a 300-pound concentrated load on a 12-inch width of decking. Random layup is permitted in accordance with the provisions of Section [308.7.12]2308.7.12. Lumber thickness is 1 1/2 inches actual.

§ 231. Section 308.7.13 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

[308.7.13]2308.7.13 Wood trusses. Wood trusses shall be designed in accordance with Section 2303.4. Connection to braced wall lines shall be in accordance with Section 2308.6.7.2.

§ 232. Section 308.7.14 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

[308.7.14]2308.7.14 Attic ventilation. For attic ventilation, see Section 1203.2. For provisions related to cutting and notching of members, see Section 2308.7.4.

§ 233. Table 2406.2(1) of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 2406.2(1)
MINIMUM CATEGORY CLASSIFICATION OF GLAZING USING CPSC 16 CFR 1201

EXPOSED SURFACE AREA OF ONE SIDE OF ONE LITE	GLAZING IN STORM OR COMBINATION DOORS (Category class)	GLAZING IN DOORS (Category class)	GLAZED PANELS REGULATED BY SECTION [406.4.3] 2406.4.3 (Category class)	GLAZED PANELS REGULATED BY SECTION [406.4.2] 2406.4.2 (Category class)	DOORS AND ENCLOSURES REGULATED BY SECTION [406.4.5] 2406.4.5 (Category class)	SLIDING GLASS DOORS PATIO TYPE (Category class)
9 square feet or less	I	I	No requirement	I	II	II
More than 9 square feet	II	II	II	II	II	II

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

Exception: Glazing not in doors or enclosures for hot tubs, whirlpools, saunas, steam rooms, bathtubs and showers shall be permitted to be tested in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazing shall comply with the test criteria for Class A, unless otherwise indicated in Table 2406.2(2).

§ 234. Table 2406.2(2) of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 2406.2(2)
MINIMUM CATEGORY CLASSIFICATION OF GLAZING USING ANSI Z97.1

EXPOSED SURFACE AREA OF ONE SIDE OF ONE LITE	GLAZED PANELS REGULATED BY SECTION 2406.4.3 (Category class)	GLAZED PANELS REGULATED BY SECTION [406.4.2] 2406.4.2 (Category class)	DOORS AND ENCLOSURES REGULATED BY SECTION [406.4.5*] 2406.4.5 ^a (Category class)
9 square feet or less	No requirement	B	A
More than 9 square feet	A	A	A

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m².

a. Use is only permitted by the exception to Section 2406.2.

§ 235. Section 2407.1.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

2407.1.1 Loads. The panels and their support system shall be designed to withstand the loads specified in Section 1607.8.[-] Glass guard elements shall be designed using a factor of safety of four.

§ 236. Section 409.4 of the New York city building code, set forth in chapter 24 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

[409.4]2409.4 Glass in elevator cars. Glass in elevator cars shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1 section 2.14.1.8, as modified by Appendix K.

§ 237. Section 409.4.1 of the New York city building code, set forth in chapter 24 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

[409.4.1]2409.4.1 Glass types. Glass in elevator car enclosures, glass elevator car doors and glass used for lining walls and ceilings of elevator cars shall be laminated glass conforming to Class A in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 or Category II in accordance with CPSC 16 CFR Part 1201. See ASME A17.1, as modified by Appendix K of this code for additional requirements.

§ 238. Section 501.2 of the New York city building code, set forth in chapter 25 of the New York city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

[501.2]2501.2 Performance. Lathing, plastering, gypsum board and gypsum [~~board~~] panel product construction shall be done in the manner[-] and with the materials[-] specified in this chapter and the referenced standards listed in Chapter 35. When fire protection is required, such construction shall also comply with the provisions of Chapter 7.

1 § 239. Section 50.3 of the New York city building code, set forth in chapter 25 of the New York
2 city building code, as renumbered and amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended
3 to read as follows:

4 ~~[501.3]~~**2501.3 Other materials.** Other approved wall or ceiling coverings shall be permitted to be
5 installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and the approval of the
6 commissioner.

7 § 240. The title of section 2613 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law
8 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

9 **SECTION BC 2613**
10 ~~[Fiber-reinforced polymer]~~**FIBER-REINFORCED-POLYMER**

11 § 241. Section 3001.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
12 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

13 **3001.3 Accessibility.** The following elevators and lifts shall conform to ICC A117.1:

- 14 1. Passenger elevators, including destination-oriented elevators, required to be accessible by Chapter
15 11;
- 16 2. Limited-Use/Limited-Application (LULA) elevators permitted to be installed on an accessible
17 route pursuant to Section ~~[4109.6.1]~~1109.7.1;
- 18 3. Platform lifts permitted to be installed on an accessible route pursuant to Section ~~[4109.7]~~1109.8;
- 19 4. Private residence elevators serving within an individual dwelling unit in Occupancy Groups R-2
20 and R-3 occupancies on an accessible route; and
- 21 5. Elevators provided in accordance with Sections 3002.4.3.2 and 3002.4.3.3.

22 § 242. Section 3007.6 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
23 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

24
25 **3007.6 Fire service access elevator lobby.** The fire service access elevator shall open into a fire service
26 access elevator lobby in accordance with Sections 3007.6.1 through 3007.6.5. Egress is permitted through
27 the elevator lobby in accordance with Item 1 of Section 1016.2.

28 **Exceptions:**

- 29 1. Where a fire service access elevator has two entrances onto a floor, the second entrance shall
30 be permitted to open into an elevator lobby in accordance with Section ~~[3006.3]~~3006.1.1.
- 31 2. A fire service access elevator lobby shall not be required on stories where the elevator opens
32 to a corridor enclosed with a fire barrier, provided all doors opening onto such corridor are
33 smoke and draft controlled doors complying with Section 716.5.3.1 with the UL 1784 test
34 conducted without the artificial bottom seal.
- 35 3. A fire service access elevator lobby shall not be required on stories that are less than 3,000
36 square feet (279 m²) containing only Group R-2 occupancies.

37 § 243. Section 3109.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
38 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

39 **3109.5 Private swimming pools.** Private swimming pools shall comply with the requirements for safety
40 and accessibility as provided in Section 3109.3 and this section.

41 **Exception:** An above-ground private swimming pool which has a maximum water depth of 4 feet
42 ~~[(1219mm)]~~(1219 mm) and an area not exceeding 500 square feet (46.45 m²) that is accessory to an
43 R-3 occupancy and is privately used for noncommercial purposes shall not be required to comply
44 with Sections 3109.3.1, 3109.3.2, 3109.5.2, 3109.5.3 and 3109.5.4.

45 § 244. Section 3110.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
46 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

47 **3110.2 ~~[Definitions]~~Definition.** The following term is defined in Chapter 2:

1 § 245. Section 3114.8 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
2 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 ~~[3114.8]~~**3114.7 Access.** Access to a large wind turbine shall be limited as follows:

- 4 1. Access to electrical components of a large wind turbine shall be prevented by a lock.
- 5 2. A large wind turbine tower shall not be climbable, except by authorized personnel, up to a height
6 of 10 feet (3048 mm) measured from the base of such tower.

7 § 246. Section 3114.9 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
8 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

9 ~~[3114.9]~~**3114.8 Noise.** A large wind turbine shall be designed to comply with the sound level limit of
10 Section 24-232.1 of the *Administrative Code*.

11 § 247. Section 3114.10 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
12 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

13 ~~[3114.10]~~**3114.9 Shadow flicker.** The commissioner shall by rule establish shadow flicker limitations for
14 large wind turbines for the purpose of limiting, to the extent practicable, such flicker on buildings adjacent
15 to such turbines.

16 § 248. Section 3114.11 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
17 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18 ~~[3114.11]~~**3114.10 Signal interference.** The commissioner shall establish rules governing large wind
19 turbines for purpose of minimizing, to the extent practicable, interference by such turbines with radio,
20 telephone, television, cellular or other similar signals.

21 § 249. Section 3114.12 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
22 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

23 ~~[3114.12]~~**3114.11 Setback.** No part of a large wind turbine or large wind turbine tower shall be located
24 within a horizontal distance of a property line that is equal or less than one-half the height of such turbine,
25 including such tower, measured from the base of such tower or, if there is no such tower, the base of such
26 turbine.

27 **Exception:** A turbine or tower for which each owner of property adjacent to such property line has
28 entered into a written agreement providing that such turbine or tower or a part thereof may be located
29 closer to such property line than this section allows.

30 § 250. Section 3202.1.6 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
31 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

32
33 **3202.1.6 Insulation.** Insulation [~~required to comply with the New York City Energy Conservation Code~~]
34 shall be permitted to encroach into the public right of way not more than 6 inches (152 mm) beyond the
35 face of the structural element being insulated, in accordance with the following:

- 36 1. The insulation is necessary to comply with the *New York City Energy Conservation Code*; or
- 37 2. In existing buildings, the installation of the insulation will reduce greenhouse gas emissions,
38 as demonstrated by achieving not less than a thirty percent reduction of the existing thermal
39 envelope UA (the area-weighted average of assembly u-factors, as defined in the *New York*
40 *City Energy Conservation Code*) as compared to the improved thermal envelope UA. For the
41 purposes of calculating the reduction in the thermal envelope UA, the improved thermal
42 envelope UA is the area-weighted average of the proposed opaque U-factor times the alteration
43 area of the opaque wall assembly compared to the area-weighted average UA of the existing
44 wall assembly. The UA calculation shall be performed using a method consistent with the *New*
45 *York City Energy Conservation Code*.

46
47
48 § 251. Section 3202.2.1.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
49 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1 **3202.2.1.2 Architectural details.** Details such as cornices, eaves, bases, sills, headers, band course,
2 opening frames, rustications, applied ornament or sculpture, grilles, windows when fully open, air
3 conditioning units, and other similar elements may be constructed:

4 1. To project not more than 4 inches (102 mm) beyond the street line when less than 10 feet (3048
5 mm) above the ground or sidewalk level.

6 2. To project not more than 10 inches (254 mm) beyond the street line when more than 10 feet (3048
7 mm) above the ground or sidewalk level.

8 **Exceptions:**

9 1. Replacement or restoration of historical architectural details that are, or were:

10 1.1. ~~Located~~ Located more than 10 feet (3048 mm) above the sidewalk and that
11 project more than 10 inches (254 mm), on existing buildings or structures
12 designated by the Landmarks Preservation Commission, may be permitted
13 provided they do not exceed the historic projections and provided that they
14 are approved by the Landmarks Preservation Commission; or

15 1.2. ~~Located~~ Located 10 feet (3048 mm) or less above the sidewalk, and that
16 project more than 4 inches (102 mm), on existing buildings or structures
17 designated by the Landmarks Preservation Commission, may be permitted
18 provided they do not exceed the historic projections and provided that they
19 are approved by the Landmarks Preservation Commission, and further
20 provided that if the projection exceeds 18 inches (457 mm), the applicant
21 demonstrates to the Department of Transportation's satisfaction that the
22 replacement or restoration will not adversely impact the use of the public right
23 of way.

24 2. New architectural details on new or existing buildings, additions or structures
25 subject to the jurisdiction of the Landmarks Preservation Commission, that are
26 more than 10 feet (3048 mm) above the sidewalk and that project more than 10
27 inches (254 mm) and no more than 3 feet (914 mm), may be permitted provided
28 that the Landmarks Preservation Commission finds that the proposed detail is
29 appropriate to the historic character of the historic district or landmarked building,
30 structure or site.

31 § 252. Section 3202.2.1.9 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
32 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

33 **3202.2.1.9 Sun control devices.** Sun control devices constructed in accordance with Section 3105 and
34 supported entirely from the building may project beyond the street line not more than 2 feet 6 inches (762
35 mm), provided that no part of the sun control device is less than 8 feet (2438 mm) above the ground or
36 sidewalk level. Any portion of a sun control device that is located over a sidewalk vault and is more than
37 10 inches (254 mm) beyond the street line and less than 40 feet (~~12 192 mm~~) above the ground or sidewalk
38 shall be removable or retractable to less than 10 inches (254 mm) beyond the street line.

39 § 253. Section 3202.2.3.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
40 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

41 **3202.2.3.1 Store front awnings.** Store front awnings may project beyond the street line not more than 8
42 feet [~~(2438mm)~~](2428 mm), provided no part of the awning is less than 8 feet (2438 mm) above the
43 ground or sidewalk level, except for a flexible valance which may be not less than 7 feet (2134 mm)
44 above the ground or sidewalk level, and provided that the awning box or cover does not project more
45 than 12 inches (305 mm).

46 § 254. Section 3202.2.5 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
47 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

48
49 **3202.2.5 Exterior wall covering systems for prior code buildings.** For prior code buildings, exterior
50 insulation and associated cladding systems (i.e. rain screens, EIFS, etc.) that comply with Chapter 14
51 may be applied to the entire facade of a building [provided such exterior wall covering system is needed
52 to comply with the requirements of the New York City Energy Conservation Code and does not]and may

1 project not more than 8 inches (203 mm) beyond the street line[. ~~Exterior wall coverings shall comply~~
2 ~~with Chapter 14.~~]

3 , in accordance with the following:

- 4
- 5 1. The exterior wall covering system is necessary to comply with the *New York City Energy*
6 *Conservation Code*; or
- 7
- 8 2. In prior code buildings, the installation of the insulation will reduce greenhouse gas
9 emissions, as demonstrated by achieving not less than a thirty percent reduction of the
10 existing thermal envelope UA (the area-weighted average of assembly u-factors, as defined
11 in the *New York City Energy Conservation Code*) as compared to the improved thermal
12 envelope UA. For the purposes of calculating the reduction in the thermal envelope UA, the
13 improved thermal envelope UA is the area-weighted average of the proposed opaque U-
14 factor times the alteration area of the opaque wall assembly compared to the area-weighted
15 average UA of the existing wall assembly. The UA calculation shall be performed using a
16 method consistent with the *New York City Energy Conservation Code*.

17
18 **Exceptions:**

- 19 1. A veneer may be applied to the entire facade of a building erected before December 6,
20 1968, provided such veneer does not project more than 4 inches (102 mm) beyond the
21 street line.
- 22 2. Exterior wall covering systems [~~projecting~~] installed in accordance with this section on
23 prior code buildings may project not more than 10 inches (254 mm) beyond the street line
24 [~~shall be permitted to cover the facade of a prior code building~~], provided they are located
25 more than 10 feet (3048 mm) above grade [~~and are necessary to comply with the *New*~~
26 ~~*York City Energy Conservation Code*~~].
- 27 3. The department may approve the installation of exterior wall covering systems [~~projecting~~
28 ~~not more~~] in accordance with this section that project more than 8 inches (203 mm) but
29 not more than 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the street line provided they are [~~necessary to~~
30 ~~comply with the *New York City Energy Conservation Code*, are~~] substantiated with
31 engineering calculations demonstrating need and practical difficulty, and provided that
32 the applicant demonstrates to the Department of Transportation's satisfaction that the
33 projection of the wall covering system will not adversely impact the use of the public right
34 of way.

35 § 255. Section 3202.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
36 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

37
38 **3202.3 Temporary encroachments.** Encroachments of temporary nature shall comply with Sections
39 3202.3.1 through [~~3202.2.3~~] 3202.3.3.

40
41 § 256. Section 3301.4.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
42 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

43
44 **3301.4.1 Inspection of equipment where the code does not specifically require an inspection.** Where
45 this code does not specifically require an inspection, any equipment, except hand tools, that would affect
46 the safety of the public [~~and~~] or property when operated shall be inspected by a competent person
47 designated by the contractor using the equipment before the equipment is used at the site and on a periodic
48 basis thereafter throughout the duration of the job. The results of the inspection shall be documented in an
49 inspection checklist signed and dated by the competent person who performed the inspection.

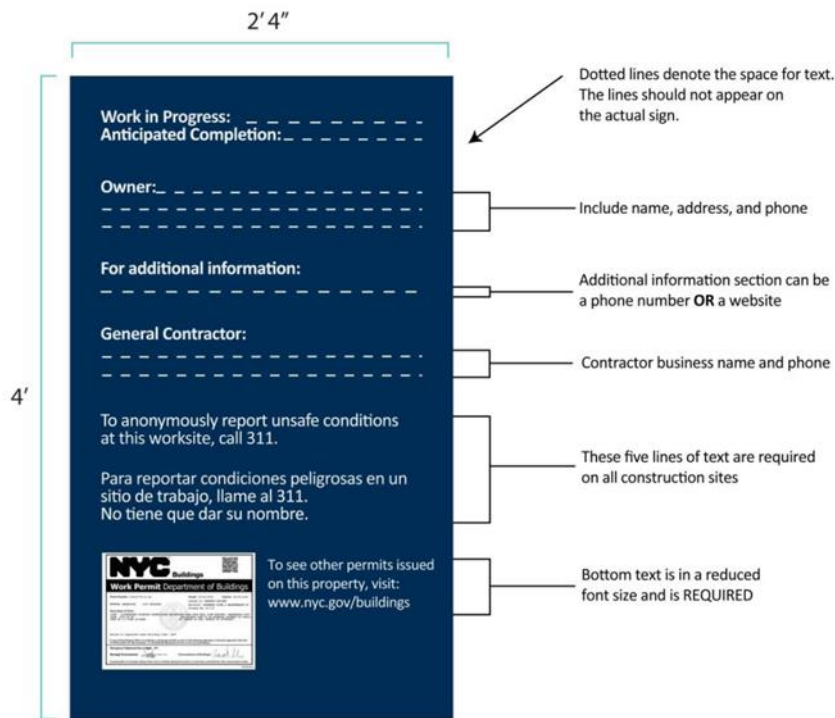
50 § 257. Section 3301.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
51 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

52
53 **3301.5 Unsafe conditions.** Any structure, temporary construction installation, material, operation, or
54 equipment found to be defective or unsafe, and posing a risk to the public [~~and~~] or property, shall be
55 immediately secured and corrected, or removed from the site.

56 § 258. Section 3301.7.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
57 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1
 2 **3301.7.1 Other obligations.** Where this chapter requires documents to be maintained by another specified
 3 entity, such documents shall be maintained by such specified entity.

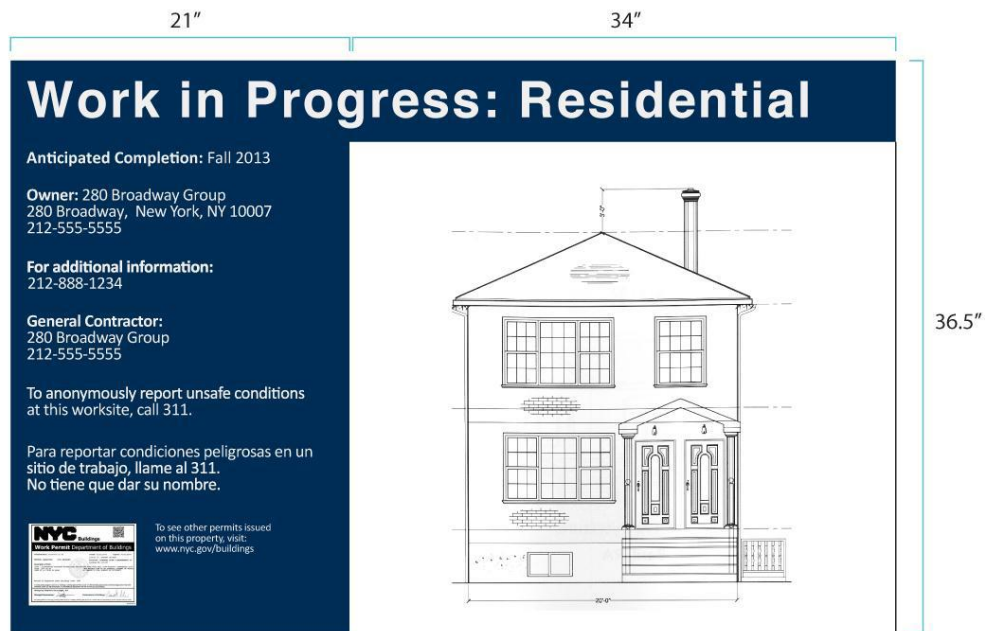
4
 5 § 259. Figures 3301.9.1.4(1), 3301.9.1.4(2), 3301.9.1.4(3) of the New York city building code, as
 6 amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
 7



8
 9 **FIGURE 3301.9.1.4(1)**
 10 **FENCE PROJECT INFORMATION PANEL TEXT DETAIL**
 11 **For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.**



12
 13 **FIGURE 3301.9.1.4(2)**
 14 **FENCE PROJECT INFORMATION PANEL LAYOUT**
 15 **For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.**



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39

FIGURE 3301.9.1.4(3)
FENCE PROJECT INFORMATION PANEL LAYOUT FOR SMALL LOTS
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

§ 260. Section 3301.13.6 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3301.13.6 Limitations on the designation of primary or alternate construction superintendents. An individual may only be designated as a primary or alternate construction superintendent for that number of jobs for which he or she can adequately perform all required duties. No individual may be designated as the primary construction superintendent on more than ten jobs.

Exceptions:

1. If one of the jobs for which the construction superintendent is designated as a primary construction superintendent is on a building that meets the definition of a major building, the individual may only be designated as the primary construction superintendent for that job and may not serve as the primary construction superintendent for any other job.
2. Notwithstanding ~~[exception]~~Exception 1, beginning on June 1, 2022, no individual may be designated as the primary construction superintendent for more than five jobs.
3. Notwithstanding ~~[exception]~~Exception 1, beginning on January 1, 2024 or a later date established by the department, provided that such date is not later than January 1, 2025, no individual may be designated as the primary construction superintendent for more than three jobs.
4. Notwithstanding ~~[exception]~~Exception 1, beginning on January 1, 2026 or a later date established by the department, provided that such date is not later than January 1, 2027, no individual may be designated as the primary construction superintendent for more than one job.
5. A construction superintendent designated as the primary construction superintendent at a job site may serve as a non-primary construction superintendent at another job site, provided there is no work requiring the presence of such individual occurring at the job site for which the individual has been designated as the primary construction superintendent.
6. Subject to the approval of the commissioner, a construction superintendent may serve as the primary construction superintendent for multiple non-major building jobs located on the same lot or on contiguous lots.

§ 261. Section 3301.13.7 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3301.13.7 Duties of construction superintendents. The duties of a construction superintendent shall include:

- 1 1. Acting in a reasonable and responsible manner to maintain a safe job site and ensure
2 compliance with this chapter and any rules promulgated thereunder at each job site for which
3 the construction superintendent is responsible;
- 4 2. To the extent that a registered design professional or special inspection agency is not
5 responsible, the construction superintendent must ensure compliance with the approved
6 documents at each job site for which the construction superintendent is responsible;
- 7 3. Fulfilling the duties of a superintendent of construction assigned by Chapter 1 of Title 28 of
8 the *Administrative Code* at each job site for which the construction superintendent is
9 responsible; and
- 10 4. Visiting each job site for which the construction superintendent is responsible each day when
11 active work is occurring; or, beginning January 1, 2026 or a later date established by the
12 department, provided that such date is not later than January 1, 2027, where Section 3301.13.6
13 requires the construction superintendent to be dedicated to one job, being present at the job site
14 for which the construction superintendent is responsible during all times when active work is
15 occurring.

16 **Exception:** The construction superintendent is not required to be present at the site during the
17 following activities, provided no other work is in progress:

- 18 1. Surveying that does not involve the disturbance of material, structure, or earth;
- 19 2. Use of a hoist exterior to the building to transport personnel only;
- 20 3. Use of a hoist that is fully enclosed within the perimeter of the building to transport personnel
21 or material;
- 22 4. Work limited to finish troweling of concrete floors;
- 23 5. Work limited to providing the site with temporary heat, light, or water; or
- 24 6. Truck deliveries to the site, provided the delivery occurs within the site while the gate is
25 closed and flagpersons are provided to direct traffic while the truck is entering and exiting
26 the site;
- 27 7. Painting; or
- 28 8. Landscaping [~~that does not~~] that does not involve the disturbance of material, structure, or
29 earth.

30 § 262. Section 3301.13.13 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
31 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

32
33 **3301.13.13 Log.** The construction superintendent must maintain a log at each job site for which the
34 construction superintendent is responsible. Such log must be made available to the commissioner upon
35 request. The construction superintendent must complete such log prior to departing the job site, or, where
36 the job occurs on a building that meets the definition of a major building, by the end of the day. Each
37 day's log entry must be signed and dated by the construction superintendent. Such log must contain, at a
38 minimum, the following information:

- 39
40 1. The presence of the construction superintendent at the job site as evidenced by their printed
41 name and signature and a notation indicating the times of arrival at, and departure from the
42 site, which must be recorded immediately after arriving at the site and immediately prior to
43 leaving the site, respectively;
- 44 2. The general progress of work at the job site, including a summary of that day's work activity;
- 45 3. The construction superintendent's activities at the job site, including areas and floors inspected;
- 46 4. Any unsafe condition(s) observed pursuant to Section 3301.13.9, and the time and location of
47 such unsafe condition(s);
- 48 5. Orders and notice given by the construction superintendent pursuant to Section 3301.13.9,
49 including the names of individuals issued orders or notices, any refusals to comply with orders

- 1 or respond to notices given, follow up action taken by the construction superintendent, and
2 where the condition giving rise to the order or notice is corrected, the nature of the correction;
- 3 6. Any violations, stop work orders, or summonses issued by the department, including date issued
4 and date listed or dismissed;
- 5 7. Any incidents or damage to adjoining property caused by construction or demolition activity at
6 the site;
- 7 8. The name of the competent person designated in accordance with Section 3301.13.12, along
8 with an accompanying signature of the competent person. If the construction superintendent
9 assigns a new competent person, the date and time of this change, along with the name of the
10 new competent person, must be recorded, accompanied by the signature of the new competent
11 person. If the construction superintendent is not at the site when this occurs, the new competent
12 person must instead make the log entry, which the construction superintendent must sign and
13 date upon his or her next visit to the job site.
- 14 9. All construction superintendent personnel changes, accompanied by the signature of the new
15 construction superintendent. Construction superintendent personnel changes include, but are
16 not limited to: a change to the primary construction superintendent; an alternate construction
17 superintendent acting in the place of the primary construction superintendent; or a new
18 alternate construction superintendent taking over for the previous alternate construction
19 superintendent; and
- 20
21 10. A record of the weekly safety meeting required by Section ~~[3301.13.18]~~ 3301.13.19, including
22 date and time of meeting, summary of issues discussed, and the names and affiliation of those
23 who attended.

24 § 263. The definition of “MANUFACTURE DATE CRANE)” set forth in section 3302.1 of the
25 New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read
26 as follows:

27 **MANUFACTURE DATE (CRANE).**

28 § 264. The definition of “STAND-OFF BRACKET (SUSPENDED SCAFFOLD)” set forth in
29 section 3302.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year
30 2021, is amended to read as follows:

31 **STAND-OFF BRACKET (SUSPENDED SCAFFOLD).** ~~[A rigid member that attaches to a cornice~~
32 ~~hook (c-hook) in order to provide additional outreach from the face of the parapet or wall.]~~

33 § 265. Section 3303.7.7 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
34 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

35
36 **3303.7.7 Special provisions for Type IV construction.** In addition to the fire prevention and fire
37 protection requirements imposed by this code, the *New York City Fire Code*, and other applicable law, the
38 following provisions shall also apply during ~~the~~ new building construction of structures categorized as
39 Type IV construction by Chapter 6 of this code.

40 § 266. Section 3303.7.7.12 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
41 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

42
43 **3303.7.7.12 Storage of lumber.** During non-working hours, lumber shall be stored on the ground or street,
44 or shall be stored in a fully enclosed room meeting its permanent fire rating. No more than 1920 [ft³]cubic
45 feet (54.37 m³) of lumber shall be stored at the site at any one time.

46
47 **Exception:** Columns may be stored on the topmost working deck provided they are to be
48 installed at the start of the next shift.

49 § 267. Section 3303.8 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
50 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

51
52 **3303.8 Standpipe systems during construction, alteration or demolition.** During construction,
53 alteration or demolition operations, standpipe systems shall comply with the following:

54

1 1. When, during the course of the construction of a new building, the topmost working deck reaches
2 a height of 75 feet (22 860 mm) or greater above the ground in a building for which a standpipe
3 system will be required, a permanent or temporary standpipe system meeting the requirements of
4 Section 905 shall be kept in a state of readiness at all times for use by fire fighting personnel. The
5 standpipe system shall serve all floors that are at least 4 stories or 40 feet (12 192 mm) below the
6 topmost working deck, whichever is less. No standpipe shall be considered to be in a state of
7 readiness unless it is painted red in accordance with the provisions of Section 905.11. When
8 freezing conditions may be encountered, the system in whole, or the part of the system subject to
9 freezing conditions, shall be maintained as a dry system.

10 2. Existing standpipe systems in structures undergoing a full demolition shall be maintained as dry
11 standpipes. At the commencement of demolition, the standpipe risers shall be capped above the
12 outlet on the floor immediately below the floor being demolished so as to maintain the standpipe
13 system on all lower floors for Fire Department use. Cutting and capping of standpipes during
14 demolition work shall be performed only by a licensed master plumber or licensed master fire
15 suppression piping contractor who has obtained a permit for such work. Standpipe hose, nozzles
16 and spanners are not required to be maintained and may be removed at any time. The red paint
17 required pursuant to Section 905.11 shall be maintained during any demolition operations. All
18 existing house check valves shall remain in place until completion of the demolition work.

19 3. When, during the course of the construction of a new building which will have [a]an occupiable
20 space at a depth of 75 feet (22 860 mm) or greater below the level of the ground in a building for
21 which a standpipe system will be required, a permanent or temporary standpipe system meeting
22 the requirements of Section 905 shall be installed and shall be kept in a state of readiness at all
23 times for use by fire fighting personnel. The standpipe system shall serve all stories below grade
24 and shall be installed as soon as the foundation is in place and the first elevated slab has been
25 erected. No standpipe shall be considered to be in a state of readiness unless it is painted red in
26 accordance with the provisions of Section 905.11. When freezing conditions may be encountered,
27 the system in whole, or the part of the system subject to freezing conditions, shall be maintained
28 as a dry system.

29 4. When, during the course of alteration or partial demolition operations in a building for which a
30 standpipe system is required, the standpipe system shall be maintained in accordance with Section
31 3303.9. In an unoccupied building, an existing wet standpipe system may be maintained as a dry
32 system subject to the approval of the commissioner and the commissioner of the fire department,
33 and also provided the standpipe system is equipped with an air pressurized alarm system meeting
34 the requirements of Section 3303.8.1. No standpipe shall be considered to be in a state of readiness
35 unless it is painted red in accordance with the provisions of Section 905.11.

36 4.1. If the alteration work results in the addition of new stories to the structure at a height of 75
37 feet (22 860 mm) or greater above the level of the ground, the requirements of Item 1 of this
38 section shall apply to such new stories during the course of the alteration operation.

39 4.2. If the alteration work results in the addition of new occupiable space at a depth of 75 feet
40 (22 860 mm) or greater below the level of the ground, the requirements of Item 3 of this
41 section shall apply to such new occupiable space below grade during the course of the
42 alteration operation.

43 § 268. Section 3303.10.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
44 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

45 **3303.10.2 Inspections of tenant protection plan.** The owner shall notify the department in
46 writing [~~at least~~] not more than 72 hours, but not less than 24 hours prior to the commencement of
47 any work requiring a tenant protection plan. The department shall conduct an inspection of 10
48 percent of such sites within seven days after the commencement of such work to verify compliance
49 with the tenant protection plan. The department shall conduct follow up inspections of such sites
50 every 180 days until such construction is completed to verify compliance with the building code
51 and tenant protection plan. Thereafter, the department shall conduct an inspection within 10 days
52 of receipt of a complaint concerning such work.

53 § 269. Section 3303.16.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
54 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
55

1 **3303.16.1 Permit required.** No worker shed, contractor shed, contractor office, or similar structure shall
 2 be installed until a permit for the shed or office has been issued by the commissioner in accordance with
 3 the requirements of Chapter 1 of Title 28 of the *Administrative Code*.

4
 5 **Exception:** A permit is not required for a worker shed, contractor shed, contractor office, or similar
 6 structure that does not exceed 1 story in height and 120 square feet (36.58 m²) in area, and further
 7 provided that the shed, office, or similar structure is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) from
 8 another shed, or office, or similar structure.
 9

10 § 270. Table 3304.4.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
 11 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

12 **TABLE 3304.4.1**
 13 **MINIMUM SIZES OF TIMBER BRACING AND TIMBER SHEET PILING FOR TRENCHES NOT EXCEEDING**
 14 **10 FEET (3048 MM) IN DEPTH AND 15 FEET (4572 MM) IN WIDTH**

Depth of trench	Width of trench	Nominal size of cross bracing at 6 feet (1829 mm) horizontal spacing	Shoring
Up to 10 ft (3048 mm)	Up to 9 ft (2743 mm)	6 in x 8in (152 mm x 203 mm)	Sheet Piling, [2 ft x 6 ft (610 mm x 1829 mm)] <u>2 in x 6 in (51 mm x 152 mm)</u> , spaced tight, and
	Up to 15 ft (4572 mm)	8in x 8in (203 mm x 203 mm)	Wales, 12 in x 12 in (305 mm x 305 mm), with 5 ft (1524 mm) maximum vertical spacing

15 **Notes to Table 3304.4.1:**

- 16 1. All timber or equivalent substitute to have bending strength of 850 psi or above.
 17 2. The depth of the trench shall be considered the depth from top of grade, not top of shoring structure should a portion of the support of
 18 excavation be by benching or sloping methods.
 19 3. Table shall not be utilized if any of the following are met:
 20 a. Trench exceeds the specified dimensions.
 21 b. Stored material or structures are present within a distance equal to the depth of the trench.
 22 c. Equipment surcharge loading exceeds 20,000 lb (9071.85 kg).
 23 d. Surcharge load exceeds 2 ft (610 mm).
 24 e. Cross bracing is subject to any vertical load that meets or exceeds a load equivalent to a 240-lb (109 kg) gravity load distributed over
 25 [the center 12 ft (305 mm) in] a 12 in (305 mm) section of the center of the bracing member.

26
 27 § 271. Section 3304.4.4 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
 28 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

29
 30 **3304.4.4 Guardrail system.** All open edges of an excavation that are 6 feet (1829 mm) or greater in
 31 depth shall be protected by a guardrail system meeting the requirements of Sections 3308.7.1 through
 32 3308.7.5, or by a solid enclosure at least 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) high. For the purpose of a guardrail
 33 system installed in accordance with this section to protect the open edge of an excavation, the term “floor”
 34 in Sections 3308.7.1 through 3308.7.5 shall mean “ground.”

35 **Exceptions:**

- 36 1. A toeboard is not required where the sheeting, shoring, bracing, or any other support of
 37 excavation extends at least 3½ inches (89 mm) above the top of the excavation.
 38 2. A guardrail system or a solid enclosure is not required where access to the adjoining area
 39 is precluded.
 40 3. A guardrail system or a solid enclosure is not required where side slopes are three
 41 horizontal by one vertical (33-percent slope) or flatter.
 42 4. In lieu of a guardrail system, wells, pits, excavation shafts, or similar excavations may be
 43 protected by an adequate cover capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the
 44 weight of persons, equipment, and materials that may be imposed on the cover at any one
 45 time, or where located in roadways and vehicular aisles, at least twice the maximum axle

1 load of the largest vehicle expected to cross over the cover. The cover shall be secured
2 when installed so as to prevent accidental displacement by the wind, equipment, or persons,
3 and shall be color coded or marked with the word "HOLE" or "COVER" to provide
4 warning of the hazard.

5 5. The edges of ramps shall be protected in accordance with Section 3315.

6 § 272. Section 3305.2.4.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
7 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

8
9 **3305.2.4.3 Landing and placing loads.** The landing and placing of loads on open web steel joists shall
10 be in accordance with the following requirements:

- 11 1. No load shall be placed on open web steel joists until they are permanently fastened in
12 place or otherwise secured in accordance with methods approved by the registered design
13 professional of record, and the special inspector responsible for the open web steel joists
14 has signed and dated a report indicating compliance with the requirements of this item.
15
- 16 2. During the construction period, the contractor shall ensure that all loads placed on the steel
17 are distributed so as not to exceed the carrying capacity of any open web steel joist.
- 18 3. Except as provided in item number 5 [~~below~~], no construction loads are allowed on the
19 steel joists until all bridging is installed and anchored and all joist-bearing ends are
20 attached.
- 21 4. The weight of a bundle of joist bridging shall not exceed a total of 1,000 pounds (454 kg).
22 A bundle of joist bridging shall be placed on a minimum of three steel joists that are secured
23 at one end. The edge of the bridging bundle shall be positioned within 1 foot (305 mm) of
24 the secured end.
- 25 5. No bundle of decking may be placed on steel joists until all bridging has been installed and
26 anchored and all joist bearing ends attached, unless all of the following conditions are met:
 - 27 5.1. The contractor has first determined from a qualified person and documented in a site-
28 specific erection plan that the structure or portion of the structure is capable of
29 supporting the load;
 - 30 5.2. The bundle of decking is placed on a minimum of three steel joists;
 - 31 5.3. The joists supporting the bundle of decking are attached at both ends;
 - 32 5.4. At least one row of bridging is installed and anchored;
 - 33 5.5. The total weight of the bundle of decking does not exceed 4,000 pounds (1816 kg);
34 and
 - 35 5.6. Placement of the bundle of decking shall be in accordance with item number 6 [~~below~~].
- 36 6. The edge of the construction load shall be placed within 1 foot (305 mm) of the bearing
37 surface of the joist end.

38 § 273. Section 3305.3.1.2.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
39 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

40
41 **3305.3.1.2.1 Use of existing structures to support vertical or lateral loads.** The use of existing
42 structures to support vertical or lateral loads imposed by concrete construction operations shall require an
43 evaluation by a registered design professional of the adequacy of the existing structure to support the loads
44 to be imposed. The registered design professional shall prepare design drawings documenting the findings
45 of the evaluation, indicate the location of formwork elements, and the interface between the formwork
46 and the existing structure. [~~Concrete operations that utilize a stay form adjacent to a party wall, that place~~
47 ~~concrete against insulation in a seismic gap, or that utilize similar methods]~~The placement of concrete
48 against a stay form adjacent to an existing structure, against insulation in a seismic gap, or against other
49 elements that have the potential to transfer loads to an existing structure shall be assumed to impose a load
50 on an existing structure, and shall always require an evaluation by a registered design professional in

1 accordance with the requirements of this section. Where the evaluation determines the use of such
2 elements does not impose a load, as documented on design drawings in accordance with this section, the
3 requirement set forth in Item 8 of Section 3305.3.2.1 shall not apply.

4
5 § 274. Section 3305.8.4.2 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
6 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

7
8 **3305.8.4.2 Stripped screws in shear connections.** Stripped screws in shear connections shall only be
9 permitted if the number of stripped screw fasteners does not exceed 25[%]percent of the total number of
10 fasteners in the connection

11
12 § 275. Section 3305.8.6.8 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
13 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

14
15 **3305.8.6.8 Removal or modification of temporary shoring and bracing.** No temporary shoring or
16 bracing shall be removed until the cold-formed steel special inspector required by Chapter 17 has verified
17 the shoring or bracing is no longer required in accordance with [~~item number~~]Item 10 of Section
18 3305.8.6.1. Modifications to temporary shoring or bracing shall be verified by the special inspector. In
19 addition to the documentation required by Chapter 17, the special inspector shall document the verification
20 in accordance with the checklist required by Section 3305.8.8.

21
22 § 276. Section 3305.8.7.5 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
23 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

24
25 **3305.8.7.5 Verification by special inspector.** No construction load shall be placed on a floor or portion
26 of a floor until the temporary or permanent decking for the floor or such portion is in place and the cold-
27 formed steel special inspector required by Chapter 17 has verified compliance with Section 3305.8.6,
28 including but not limited to the drawings required by Section 3305.8.6.1. At a minimum, this special
29 inspection shall be performed at least once for each floor. In addition to the documentation required by
30 Chapter 17, the special inspector shall document the verification in accordance with the checklist required
31 by Section [~~3305.8.6.8~~]3305.8.8.

32
33 § 277. Section 3306.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
34 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

35
36 **3306.5 Submittal documents for demolition.** Full and partial demolition operations shall be conducted
37 in accordance with submittal documents. Such submittal documents shall comply with Sections 3306.5.1
38 through 3306.5.7.

39
40 **Exceptions:** Section 3306.5 shall not apply to:

- 41
- 42 1. Demolitions performed as emergency work pursuant to Section 28-215.1 of the *Administrative*
43 *Code* when such work is monitored by a qualified person with experience in demolition operations
44 who is employed by the city agency that has been directed to perform or arrange for the
45 performance of such work. If the department or such city agency determines that there is a need
46 for supervision of the work by a registered design professional, such city agency shall retain a
47 registered design professional or cause a registered design professional to be retained to supervise
48 the demolition operations.
 - 49 2. The full demolition of a detached one-, two-, or three-family dwelling, or both halves of a semi-
50 detached one-, two-, or three-family dwelling, or a detached accessory structure to a one-, two-,
51 or three-family dwelling, provided such dwelling or accessory structure is three stories or fewer
52 in height, and also provided that the demolition is to be accomplished without any mechanical
53 demolition equipment, other than handheld devices.
 - 54 3. The full demolition of a fully detached building that is three stories or fewer and with a gross
55 floor area of 5,000 square feet (464.5 m²) or less per story, provided such demolition is to be
56 accomplished without any mechanical demolition equipment, other than handheld devices.
 - 57 4. The removal, with mechanical demolition equipment, of the remaining slab or foundation of a
58 structure described in [~~exemption~~]Exemption 2 or 3 above once the structure has been
59 demolished to grade, or the removal of landscaping elements, on grade parking or driveways, or

1 pools that are accessory to a structure described in [~~exemption~~Exemption 2 or 3 above, provided
2 during all such removal work the mechanical demolition equipment is located on the ground or
3 a slab on grade.

- 4 5. Partial demolition operations accomplished without any mechanical demolition equipment, other
5 than handheld devices, provided such work is a minor alteration or ordinary repair.
- 6 6. Demolition operations that do not require a permit.

7 § 278. Item 13 of section 3306.5.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law
8 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

- 9
10 13. All means and methods of debris removal from the point of demolition to the public roadway
11 (carting), including openings in floors, chutes, etc., as well as the location of any debris sorting
12 operation and barriers to separate the operation from other demolition activity;

13 § 279. Section 3307.2.6 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
14 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

15
16 **3307.2.6 Requirements for sidewalks, temporary walkways, foot bridges, and pathways.** Sidewalks,
17 walkways, foot bridges, and pathways that remain open to the public shall be accessible and shall be
18 provided with:

- 19
20 1. A continuous clear path, free of obstruction, at least 5 feet (1524 mm) in width;
- 21 2. A durable walking surface capable of supporting all imposed loads and in no case shall the
22 design live loads be less than 150 pounds per square foot (732.4 kg/m²);
- 23 3. Mirrors at locations where a pedestrian's or bicyclist's view is obstructed, including but not
24 limited to blind corners, blind turns, and points where fencing or similar barriers project into a
25 sidewalk, temporary walkway, foot bridge, or pathway;
- 26 4. For a temporary walkway or foot bridge where there is a change in elevation along the walkway
27 or foot bridge, a ramp with a running slope not steeper than one unit vertical in 12 units
28 horizontal (8-percent slope) with a level landing at least 5 feet long at the top and bottom of
29 each run, and if there is a total rise greater than 6 inches (152 mm), handrails; and
- 30 5. For a temporary walkway or foot bridge where the running slope of such walkway or foot
31 bridge is steeper than one unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5-percent slope) and there is a
32 total rise greater than 6 inches (152 mm), handrails.

33 **Exception:** Where it is not possible to provide the continuous clear path to the extent required by
34 Item 1 [~~above~~], the sidewalk, temporary walkway, or pathway shall be kept open to the extent
35 required by the Department of Transportation, and shall also comply with applicable provisions
36 of ICC A117.1, the *ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities* and/or the *ADA*
37 *Accessibility Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right-of-Way*, as applicable.

38 § 280. Section 3307.4.7 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
39 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

40
41 **3307.4.7 Work or storage zones.** Where work or storage related to the construction or demolition of a
42 building or structure is occurring adjacent to a sidewalk shed or equivalent overhead protection, and such
43 work or storage area is not contained within the enclosed and fenced area of the site as specified in
44 Section 3307.7, fencing, barriers, or netting complying with [~~items~~Items 1, 2, or 3 of this section shall
45 be provided to separate the sidewalk, walkway, foot bridge, or pathway from the work or storage area.

- 46
47 1. In an area where a material hoist, personnel hoist, hoistway, chute, or hoisting zone is located,
48 a solid opaque fence or barrier shall be provided. Such fence or barrier shall be securely
49 attached to the sidewalk shed or equivalent overhead structure, and shall extend from the level
50 of the ground to the deck of the sidewalk shed or equivalent overhead protection.
- 51
52 2. In an area where a special hazard exists, including but not limited to areas of high pile storage
53 or areas where operations that produce sparks or debris are occurring, such as cutting or
54 grinding, a fence or barrier shall be provided. Such fence or barrier shall be securely attached
55 to the sidewalk shed or equivalent overhead structure, and shall extend from the level of the

1 ground to the deck of the sidewalk shed or equivalent overhead protection. Portions of the
2 fence or barrier at a height of 4 feet (1219 mm) or less shall be comprised of solid opaque
3 material. Portions of the fence or barrier above a height of 4 feet (1219 mm) shall be
4 comprised of material sufficient to protect the public from the special hazard and shall be
5 transparent so as to allow a clear view into and from the area protected by the sidewalk shed
6 or equivalent overhead protection, for example, chain link fencing, neatly framed panels
7 consisting of nonfrangible acrylic paneling, or wire screen comprised of not less than number
8 18 gauge wire mesh, or equivalent synthetic netting that is flame retardant in accordance with
9 NFPA 701, with openings in the wire or synthetic mesh no larger than ½ inch (13 mm) in the
10 vertical or horizontal dimensions and ¾ inch (19 mm) in any other dimension.

11 3. In all other instances, one of the following shall be provided:

12 3.1 A chain link fence that is at least 8 feet (2438 mm) high;

13 3.2 A solid barrier that is at least 32 inches (813 mm) high, topped by a chain link fence
14 extending to a height of at least 8 feet (2438 mm) above the level of the ground; or

15 3.3 A wire screen comprised of not less than number 18 gauge wire mesh, or equivalent
16 synthetic netting that is flame retardant in accordance with NFPA 701, with openings in
17 the wire or synthetic mesh no larger than ½ inch (13 mm) in the vertical or horizontal
18 dimensions and ¾ inch (19 mm) in any other dimension. Such wire screen or synthetic
19 netting shall extend from the ground to a height of at least 8 feet (2438 mm) above the
20 level of the ground and shall be securely attached to the sidewalk shed or equivalent
21 overhead protection. A solid barrier that is at least 32 inches (813 mm) high may be
22 installed in lieu of bringing the netting fully to the ground, provided the bottom of the
23 netting is also securely attached to the solid barrier.

24 § 281. Section 3307.7 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
25 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

26
27 **3307.7 Fences.** All sites where a new building is being constructed, or a building is being demolished to
28 grade, shall be enclosed with a fence. Fences shall also be installed to fully or partially enclosed sites, as
29 necessary, where there exists an open excavation, an unenclosed portion of a building accessible at grade,
30 or other hazard to the public. Such fences shall be at least 8 feet (2438 mm) high, built solid for their entire
31 length, out of wood or other suitable material, and shall be returned at the ends to the extent necessary to
32 effectively close off the site.

33
34 **Exceptions:**

35
36 1. The commissioner may approve the use of a chain link fence to:

37
38 (i) Secure a site where work has been interrupted or abandoned and discontinued, and a
39 registered design professional has certified that all construction or demolition equipment
40 and material that pose a hazard to the safety of the public ~~and~~or property have been
41 removed from the site or safely secured. Prior to the resumption of work, the chain link
42 fence shall be replaced by a solid fence meeting the requirements of this section.

43
44 (ii) Secure portions of a site where a one-, two-, or three-family building that is 40 feet (12 192
45 mm) or less in height, or a commercial building 40 feet (12 192 mm) or less in height, is
46 being constructed or demolished and such building is setback at least 15 feet (4572 mm)
47 from sidewalks or spaces accessible to the public and 5 feet (1524 mm) from adjoining
48 buildings or structures.

49
50 2. Chain link fence shall be installed and maintained to secure a site where work has been
51 discontinued for not less than two continuous years after a registered design professional has
52 certified that all construction or demolition equipment and material that pose a hazard to the
53 safety of the public ~~and~~or property have been removed from the site or safely secured. Prior
54 to the resumption of work, the chain link fence shall be replaced by a solid fence meeting the
55 requirements of this section.

56
57 § 282. Section 3308.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
58 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1 **3308.5 Vertical safety netting systems.** Vertical safety netting shall be installed, maintained, and
2 provided along all unenclosed perimeters.
3

4 **Exceptions:**

- 5 1. Vertical safety netting is not required for:
- 6 1.1. The story at grade, provided it is less than 6 feet (1829 mm) above the level of the
7 adjoining ground or structure; or
- 8 1.2. The working deck; or
- 9 1.3. Any story in concrete construction where the formwork has not been stripped, provided
10 such floor is no more than four stories or 40 feet (12 192 mm) below the working deck,
11 whichever is less; or
- 12 1.4. Any story in steel construction where the concrete slab has not been placed, provided that
13 no work, other than steel erection or metal deck placement, is occurring on that story.
- 14 2. Vertical safety netting is not required at a location where a supported scaffold has been
15 installed provided the scaffold is decked even with the building at such level where the
16 unenclosed perimeter exists, with no gap between the scaffold deck and the building deck
17 greater than 3 inches (76 mm), and also provided that the scaffold is provided with netting and
18 guardrails in accordance with Section 3314.8.
- 19 3. Vertical safety netting is not required to protect an unenclosed window opening, provided such
20 window opening is enclosed with a sill not less than 3 feet 6 inches [(067 mm)](1067 mm) in
21 height.
- 22 4. Vertical safety netting is not required for a building whose final height will be no more than 4
23 stories or 40 feet (12 192 mm) in height, whichever is less.
- 24 5. Vertical safety netting is not required for a minor alteration or ordinary repair.
- 25 6. Vertical safety netting is not required at a location where an equivalent alternative system
26 acceptable to the commissioner, including but not limited to cocoon systems, climbing
27 formwork, or enclosure panels, has been installed.

28 § 283. Section 3308.7.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
29 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
30

31 **3308.7.3 Dimensions and materials.** Toprails, midrails, toeboards, and posts shall have the following
32 dimensions and be constructed out of the following materials:
33

- 34 1. Toprails shall, at a minimum, consist of:
- 35
- 36 1.1. 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) 1500 foot pounds per square inch (1.05 kgf/mm²)
37 fiber (stress grade) construction grade lumber;
- 38 1.2. 1 ½ inch (38 mm) nominal diameter (Schedule 40) pipe;
- 39 1.3. 2 inch by 2 inch by ¾th inch (51 mm by 51 mm by 10 mm) structural angle; or
- 40 1.4. ¼ inch (6 mm) diameter noncorrosive wire cable made of mild plow steel.
- 41 2. Midrails shall, at a minimum, consist of:
- 42 2.1. 1 inch by 6 inch (25 mm by 152 mm) 1500 foot pounds per square inch (1.05 kgf/mm²)
43 fiber (stress grade) construction grade lumber;
- 44 2.2. 1 ½ inch (38 mm) nominal diameter (Schedule 40) pipe;
- 45 2.3. 2 inch by 2 inch by ¾th inch (51 mm by 51 mm by 10 mm) structural angle; or
- 46 2.4. ¼ inch (6 mm) diameter noncorrosive wire cable made of mild plow steel.

- 1 3. Toeboards shall, at a minimum, consist of:
 - 2 3.1. 1 inch by 4 inch (25 mm by [02]102 mm) lumber; or
 - 3 3.2. Metal plank at least 3½ inches (89 mm) high.
- 4 4. Toprails, midrails, and toeboards shall be securely fastened to upright posts spaced not more
5 than 8 feet (2438 mm) apart. Such posts shall, at a minimum, consist of:
 - 6 4.1. 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) 1500 foot pounds per square inch (1.05 kgf/mm²)
7 fiber (stress grade) construction grade lumber;
 - 8 4.2. 1½ inch (38mm) nominal diameter (Schedule 40) pipe;
 - 9 4.3. 2 inch by 2 inch by ¾ inch (51 mm by 51 mm by 10 mm) structural angle; or
 - 10 4.4. A building column.

11 **Exceptions:**

- 12 1. Guardrail systems designed by a registered design professional capable of withstanding,
13 without failure:
 - 14 1.1. A force of at least 200 pounds (890 N) applied within 2 inches (51 mm) of the top edge,
15 in any outward or downward direction, at any point along the top edge. Where the force
16 is applied in a downward direction, the top edge shall not deflect more than 6 inches (152
17 mm) and in no case to a height less than 39 inches (991 mm) above the floor; and
 - 18 1.2. A load of at least 50 pounds (222 N) applied in any downward or horizontal direction at
19 any point along the toeboard.
- 20 2. Posts supporting wire cable top rails and midrails, as well as the toeboards utilized in
21 connection with such wire cable top rails and midrails, may be spaced more than 8 feet (2438
22 mm) apart provided that the posts are spaced such that where a force of 200 pounds (890 N) is
23 applied in a downward direction along the top edge, the top edge shall not deflect more than 6
24 inches (152 mm) and in no case to a height less than 39 inches (991 mm) above the floor.

25 § 284. Section 3309.10 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
26 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

27
28 **3309.10 Protection of roofs.** Whenever any building is to be constructed or demolished above the roof
29 of an adjoining building, it shall be the duty of the person causing such work to protect from damage at
30 all times during the course of such work and at his or her own expense the roof, skylights, other roof
31 outlets, and equipment located on the roof of the adjoining building, and to use every reasonable means
32 to avoid interference with the use of the adjoining building during the course of such work, provided
33 such person causing such work is afforded a license in accordance with the requirements of Section
34 3309.2 to enter and inspect the adjoining building and perform such work thereon as may be necessary
35 for such purpose; otherwise, the duty of protecting the roof, skylights, other roof outlets, and equipment
36 on the roof of the adjoining building shall devolve upon the owner of such adjoining building.

37
38 Adjoining roof protection shall be secured to prevent dislodgement by wind. Where construction or
39 demolition work occurs at a height of at least 48 inches (1219 mm) above the level of the adjoining
40 roof, adjoining roof protection shall consist of 2 inches (51 mm) of flame-retardant foam under 2 inches
41 (51 mm) of flame-retardant wood plank laid tight and covered by flame-retardant plywood, or shall
42 consist of equivalent protection acceptable to the commissioner, and shall cover all areas of the
43 adjoining roof that are within a horizontal distance from the building being constructed or demolished
44 equal to the height above the adjoining roof of the highest working level of the building being
45 constructed or demolished, to a maximum of 20 feet (6096 mm), or to a greater maximum when ordered
46 by the commissioner due to a unique hazard at the site.

47
48 **Exceptions:**

- 49 1. Adjoining roof protection is not required along an exposure where a site specific engineered
50 enclosure system that is acceptable to the commissioner and meets the requirements of
51 Section 3309.17 has been installed to cover the entire exposure where work is occurring.

- 1 2. Where vents, equipment, or similar obstructions are present on the roof, the roof protection
2 shall be elevated to avoid [~~interference~~]interference, or an equivalent elevated system,
3 designed by a registered design professional, shall be installed.
- 4 3. Occupiable spaces on an adjoining roof, such as a roof terrace, observation deck, rooftop bar,
5 or residential balcony, that will not be closed during the work, shall instead be protected in
6 accordance with Section 3309.13.

7 § 285. Section 3310.8 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
8 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
9

10 **3310.8 Site safety manager’s and coordinator’s duties.** The site safety manager or coordinator shall
11 monitor compliance with the safety requirements of this chapter and any rules [~~promulgated~~]
12 promulgated thereunder by performing the duties required by Sections 3310.8.1 through 3310.8.5 and by
13 performing all other safety duties assigned by the owner or general contractor to meet legal requirements.
14

15 § 286. Section 3310.8.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
16 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
17

18 **3310.8.1 Meetings.** The meeting requirements of Section [~~3301.13.18~~] 3301.13.19 shall apply.

19 § 287. Section 3310.8.2 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
20 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
21

22 **3310.8.2 Notification of violations.** In the event the site safety manager or coordinator discovers a
23 violation of this chapter and any rules [~~promulgated~~] promulgated thereunder, he or she shall
24 immediately notify the person or persons responsible for creating the violation, whether these persons
25 are employed by the general contractor or by subcontractors. If the site safety manager or coordinator is
26 unable to obtain the cooperation of these persons in correcting the violation, he or she shall immediately
27 inform the direct supervisor of the person or company responsible for creating the violation and request
28 that the supervisor order the necessary corrective action. If such supervisor is not present at the site or is
29 otherwise unavailable, the site safety manager or coordinator shall notify any other supervisory personnel
30 of the permit holder or any other responsible manager or officer of the permit holder. All such violations
31 and corrective work shall be recorded in the daily log.
32

33 § 288. Section 3314.3.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
34 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
35

36 **3314.3.3 Drawings.** Where design is required by this section, the drawings shall be specific to the site and
37 shall, at a minimum, include a plan view and an elevation view, with full dimensions, detailing:

- 38 1. The scaffold and location of the scaffold;
- 39 2. The base structure (e.g. roof and parapet, sidewalk shed);
- 40 3. Connections and attachments to the base structure, including but not limited to anchorages,
41 fastenings, tie-ins, tie-backs, and lifelines;
- 42 4. Any temporary or permanent structural modifications required to the base structure;
- 43 5. Netting with specific type and manufacturer indicated, overhead protection, or any other
44 equipment attached to the scaffold. The effect of wind on the netting shall be accounted for in
45 the design of the scaffold;
- 46 6. Any hoisting equipment located on the scaffold;
- 47 7. Platform levels, support centers, and offsets, along with the maximum number of levels to be
48 loaded simultaneously and the maximum loads to be imposed;
- 49 8. Temporary construction, such as platforms, runback structures, other scaffolds, mast climbers,
50 cranes, derricks, hoists, horizontal netting, cocoon systems, climbing formwork, sidewalk
51 sheds, fences, and barricades that may present interference for the scaffold;

- 1 9. For a suspended scaffold, ropes, number of clips, and counterweights, outrigger beams, c-
2 hooks, or other support devices, blocking, saddles, or equivalent, and the rated load of the
3 scaffold motor (hoist) as established by the manufacturer;
- 4 10. For a suspended scaffold, the location of the scaffold during out of service periods, and if the
5 scaffold will not be lowered to the street, sidewalk shed, building setback, equivalent adequate
6 structure, or ground during out of service periods, how the scaffold will be secured while work
7 is not being performed;
- 8 11. For a supported scaffold, structural members, as well as the founding of the scaffold, including
9 but not limited to sidewalk sheds, floors, roofs, or ground;
- 10 12. References to related job numbers (e.g. the sidewalk shed upon which the scaffold rests, the
11 underlying permit for façade or construction work); and
- 12 13. Where anchors are utilized:
 - 13 13.1. Type of anchor and manufacturer of anchor;
 - 14 13.2. Procedures for the installation, maintenance, and use of the anchor as specified by the
15 manufacturer of the anchor; and
 - 16 13.3. Procedures for the testing and inspection of the anchor as specified by the manufacturer
17 of the anchor, as well as special inspection requirements when special inspection is
18 required by Chapter 17.

19 § 289. Section 3314.4.4.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
20 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21
22 **3314.4.4.1 Safe working order.** Scaffolds, including all components of and attachments to the scaffold,
23 and all supports and anchorages of the scaffold, shall be provided to the site in a safe working order by
24 their respective owner, with no known hazardous conditions, defective repairs, or maintenance problems
25 that could compromise the safety of the public ~~and~~or property. All scaffolds shall be kept in a safe
26 condition at the site by the scaffold controlling entity. Every damaged or weakened scaffold shall be
27 immediately repaired or secured and shall not be used until satisfactory repairs have been completed, and
28 the scaffold is inspected under the provisions of Section 3314.4.3.

29
30 § 290. Section 3314.10.12 of the New York city building code, as renumbered by local law number
31 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

32
33 ~~[3314.10.12 Stand-off brackets prohibited. The installation or use of a stand-off bracket is prohibited.]~~

34 § 291. Section 3319.4 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
35 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

36
37 **3319.4 Certificate of approval.** Certificates of approval shall comply with the following:

- 38 1. The manufacturer or owner, or a designated representative of the manufacturer or owner, of a
39 crane or derrick for which a certificate of approval is sought, or for which an existing certificate
40 of approval is to be amended, shall file an application for such certificate of approval or
41 amendment, and provide such information as set forth in rules promulgated by the commissioner.
- 42 2. Upon the department's approval of the application described in Item 1 ~~[above]~~, the department
43 shall issue a certificate of approval for the equipment. The manuals, load rating charts, and other
44 information submitted with the application are considered part of the certificate of approval.
- 45 3. The certificate of approval shall be required to be amended when a crane or derrick is modified
46 or altered to:
 - 47 3.1 Increase the boom length, jibs, or any extensions to the boom beyond the maximum approval
48 length;
 - 49 3.2 Increase the load ratings beyond the maximum approval; or
 - 50 3.3 As otherwise specified in accordance with rules promulgated by the commissioner.

1 § 292. Section 3319.5 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126
2 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3
4 **3319.5 Certificate of operation.** Certificates of operation shall comply with the following:

- 5
6 1. The owner, or his or her designated representative, of a crane or derrick for which an initial
7 certificate of operation is sought, or for which an existing certificate of operation is intended to
8 be amended or renewed, shall file an application for such certificate of operation and provide such
9 information as set forth in rules promulgated by the commissioner.
- 10 2. The commissioner shall issue, renew, or amend a certificate of operation upon satisfactory
11 inspection and testing indicating that such crane or derrick is in a safe operating condition.
- 12 3. A certificate of operation shall be valid for a period of one year; except that:
- 13 3.1 For a crane or derrick meeting conditions established in accordance with rules promulgated
14 by the commissioner, the certificate of operation shall expire at the end of the job.
- 15 3.2 For a crane or derrick which possesses a certificate of operation that expires annually, the
16 owner of the crane or derrick may continue to use the crane or derrick until the department
17 renews or denies the certificate of operation, provided the owner applied to renew the
18 certificate of operation within not more than 60 nor less than 30 days prior to the date of its
19 expiration.
- 20 4. The renewal fee for the certificate of operation shall be charged annually, except for a crane or
21 derrick meeting conditions established in accordance with rules promulgated by the
22 commissioner, the fee shall be charged at intervals prescribed in the rule.
- 23 5. When a component, as defined in rules promulgated by the commissioner, is replaced or added
24 to the crane or derrick, the certificate of operation shall be amended to reflect such change.
- 25 6. A certificate of operation is also required to be amended when otherwise specified in rules
26 promulgated by the commissioner.
- 27 7. No crane or derrick subject to one or more of the conditions listed in items 5 or 6 [~~above~~]
28 shall operate until an amended certificate of operation has been issued by the department.

29 § 293. Section 3319.10.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
30 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

31
32 **3319.10.1 Training [~~Requirements~~requirements].** All workers engaged in the erection, jumping, or
33 dismantling of a tower crane, including the licensed rigger and the rigger foreman, shall have
34 satisfactorily completed a department-approved training course of not less than thirty hours. Such course
35 shall, at a minimum, include instruction on fall protection, crane assembly and disassembly, pre-lift
36 planning, weights and materials, the use of slings, lifting/lowering loads, signaling and other proper
37 means of communication with the crane operator, crane and hoist inspections, rigging requirements, and
38 generally how to avoid incidents with cranes and hoists. The commissioner may by rule identify
39 additional types of cranes for which such training is necessary. Any person who, within the three years
40 prior to the effective date of this section, has successfully completed at least a thirty-hour training course
41 need not take a second thirty-hour course, provided such person can provide to the department a dated
42 certificate as set forth in this section evidencing completion of such a training course. Such person shall,
43 however, take a department-approved eight-hour re-certification course within three years of the initial
44 course and every three years thereafter. Successful completion of the training or re-certification course
45 shall be evidenced by a dated certificate issued by the provider of the training or re-certification course.
46 The certificate shall include such information as specified by the department by rule. The certificate, or
47 a valid wallet card version thereof, shall be readily available to the commissioner upon request.

48 § 294. Reference standard A18.1 – 2014 on the list of ASME referenced standards in section 3502
49 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended
50 to read as follows:

51

ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	
------	---	--

	Two Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
A18.1 – [2014] 2017	Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts	1109.7.1, 1109.7.1.1, 3001.2

1
2
3 § 295. Reference standard E119—2012A on the list of ASTM referenced standards in section 3502
4 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended
5 to read as follows:
6

ASTM	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
E119—2012A	Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials	703.2, 703.2.1, 703.2.3, 703.2.5, 703.3, 703.4, 703.6, 704.12, 705.7, 705.8.5, 707.6, 712.1.13.2, 714.3.1, [714.4] 714.4.1, 715.1, 715.4, 716.2, Table 716.3, Table 716.5, 716.5.6, 716.5.8.1.1, Table 716.6, [716.6.7] 716.6.7.1, 717.3.1, 717.5.2, 717.5.3, 717.6.1, [716.6.2, 716.6.2.1]717.6.2.1, Table 721.1(1), 1407.10, 1409.10, 2103.1, 2603.4, 2603.5.1, 2603.5.2

7
8

1 § 296. Reference standard 25-16 on the list of NFPA referenced standards in section 3502 of the
2 New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read
3 as follows:
4

25— 16 14	Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-based Fire Protection Systems	Q102.1
----------------------	---	--------

5
6 § 297. Appendix G106.4 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
7 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
8

9 **G106.4 Dry floodproofed spaces.** The certificate of occupancy shall describe any dry floodproofed
10 spaces as "dry floodproofed." Where flood shields or other flood control devices are installed, the
11 certificate of occupancy shall also provide notations describing these features. For evacuated buildings
12 or evacuated portions of buildings utilizing the temporary stair or ramp provisions of Section G308.10.1,
13 the certificate of occupancy shall note: "In portions of this building planned to be evacuated during flood
14 conditions, occupancy shall be prohibited except for maintenance or emergency personnel."
15

16 § 298. Appendix G304.3 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
17 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:
18

19 **G304.3 Coastal A-Zone construction standards.** In addition to the requirements of ASCE 24, all post-
20 FIRM new buildings, horizontal enlargements and substantial improvements in a Coastal A-Zone shall
21 comply with the coastal high-hazard area construction standards of Section G304.2.
22

23 **Exceptions:** The following structural systems shall be permitted in a Coastal A-Zone:

24 **1. Wave-resisting stem wall foundation.** Stem walls supporting a floor system above, and
25 backfilled with soil or gravel to the underside of the floor system, shall be permitted in
26 Coastal A-Zones. The design and construction of the shallow foundation system shall comply
27 with the following:

28 1.1. The underside of such floor system shall be located at or above the design flood
29 elevation specified in ASCE 24, Table 4-1.

30 1.2. Stem walls enclosing areas below the design flood elevation shall not be permitted.
31 Stem walls shall be designed to transfer all vertical and lateral forces to the slab above
32 and to the foundation elements below;

33 1.3. The design shall consider all forces resulting from flooding, including wave action,
34 debris impact, erosion, and local scour;

35 1.4. The design shall consider all forces resulting from soil pressure behind the walls,
36 including the effect of hydrostatic loads, and all live and dead surcharge loads from the
37 slab above;

38 1.5. Flood openings shall not be required in stem walls constructed in accordance with this
39 section;

40 1.6. Where soils are susceptible to erosion and local scour, stem walls shall be supported
41 by deep footings;

42 1.7. Shallow foundations including spread footing, mat and raft foundations shall be
43 designed to prevent sliding, uplift, or overturning when exposed to the combination of
44 loads in ASCE 24, Section 1.6.2.

45 **2. Wave-resisting dry floodproofing wall and foundation system.** Buildings that are
46 nonresidential (for flood zone purposes) and that are located in Coastal A-Zones shall be
47 permitted to be dry floodproofed in accordance with Section G304.1.2. Such structure shall
48 be dry floodproofed to or above the design flood elevation specified in ASCE 24, Table 6-1.
49 Flood zone compliance plans shall include calculations demonstrating that the foundation
50 and building, including flood shields if provided, will resist the wave action, including the
51 combination of loads in ASCE 24, Section 1.6, to [æ] or above the design flood elevation.

1 § 299. Appendix G307.4.1.1 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number
2 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3
4 **G307.4.1.1 Vault.** Each fuel-oil storage tank shall be separately enclosed in a vault complying with all
5 of the following requirements:

- 6
7 1. The walls, floor, and top of such vault shall have a [~~fire-resistance~~]fire-resistance rating of not
8 less than 3 hours;
- 9
10 2. The walls of such vault shall be bonded to the floor of such vault;
- 11
12 3. The top and walls of such vault shall be independent of the building structure;
- 13
14 4. An exterior building wall having a [~~fire-resistance~~]fire-resistance rating of not less than 3
15 hours shall be permitted to serve as a wall of such vault; and
- 16
17 5. The vault shall be located in a dedicated room or area of the building that is separated
18 vertically and horizontally from other areas of the building by construction having a [~~fire~~
19 ~~resistance~~]fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.

20 § 300. Appendix K 5.1.4 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
21 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

22 **5.1.4 Antislid e device.**

23 On high deck balustrades, antislid e devices shall be provided on decks or combination of decks when the
24 outer edge of the deck is greater than 12 inches (305 mm) from the centerline of the handrail or on adjacent
25 escalators when the distance between centerline of the handrails is greater than 16 inches (406 mm).

26 These devices shall consist of raised objects fastened to the decks, not closer than 4 inches (102 mm) to
27 the handrail and spaced not greater than 78 inches (2000 mm) apart. The height shall be not less than
28 [~~.75~~]0.75 inches (19 mm). There shall be no sharp corners or edges.

29 § 301. Appendix K 6.1.6.3.6 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
30 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

31 **6.1.6.3.6 Skirt obstruction device.** Means shall be provided to cause the electric power to be removed
32 from the escalator driving machine motor and brake if an object becomes caught between the step and the
33 skirt as the step approaches the upper combplate, intermediate device, or lower combplate. On units having
34 a run of 6 096 mm (20 ft.) or more, intermediate devices shall be provided on both sides of the escalator
35 with devices located at intervals of 3 048 mm (10 ft.) or less. The activation of an intermediate device
36 shall gradually stop the escalator at a rate not greater than 3 ft per sec² [~~(0.91 m/s²)~~](0.91 m/s²) in the
37 direction of travel. The skirt obstruction devices shall be located so that the escalator will stop before that
38 object reaches the combplate. The escalator shall stop before that object reaches the combplate with any
load up to full brake rated load with escalator running. The device shall be of the manually reset type.

39 § 302. Appendix K 6.11 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
40 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

41
42 **SECTION 6.11**
43 **[~~6.11~~] ROLLER AND WHEEL CONVEYORS**

44 § 303. Appendix K 6.12 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126
45 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

46
47 **SECTION 6.12**
48 **[~~6.12~~] SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS FOR SCREW CONVEYORS**

49 § 304. Appendix K 8.6.4.1.3 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
50 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

51 **8.6.4.1.3** Equal tension shall be maintained between individual suspension members in each set.
52 Suspension members are considered to be equally tensioned when the smallest tension measured is within
53

1 10 percent of the highest tension measured. When suspension member tension is checked or adjusted, an
2 anti-rotation [~~device~~device] conforming to the requirements of Section 2.20.9.8 shall be required.

3
4 § 305. Appendix K 8.7 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for
5 the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

6
7 SECTION 8.7
8 ALTERATIONS

9

§ 306. Appendix K 8.11 of the New York city building code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE N1

REQUIRED INSPECTION AND TEST INTERVALS IN "MONTHS" (1)

Reference Code	Equipment Type (5)	Periodic Inspections on Behalf of Owner By an Approved Agency (2)						Category Tests (3) on Behalf of Owner By an Approved Agency (4)							
		Requirement	Interval	Notifications	Filing	Approved agency (Inspecting)	Approved Agency (Witnessing)	Category 1		Category 5		Notifications	Filing	Approved agency (Performing)	Approved Agency (Witnessing)
ASME A17.1	Electric Elevators	8.11.2.1	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20	60	Yes (Cat. 5)	Yes	Yes	Yes
ASME A17.1	Hydraulic Elevators	8.11.3.1	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	Roped 8.6.5.16	60	Yes (Cat. 5)	Yes	Yes	Yes
ASME A17.1	Escalators & Moving Walks	8.11.4.1	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.8.15	1-1 to 12-31	N/A	N/A	Yes (Cat. 1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
ASME A17.1	Sidewalk Elevators	8.11.5.1	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	Yes (Cat. 5)	Yes	Yes	Yes
ASME A17.1	Dumbwaiters	8.11.5.4	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME A17.1	Material Lifts	8.11.5.5	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME A17.1	Special Purpose Personnel Elevators	8.11.5.6	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	No

TABLE N1

REQUIRED INSPECTION AND TEST INTERVALS IN "MONTHS" (1)

		Periodic Inspections on Behalf of Owner By an Approved Agency (2)						Category Tests (3) on Behalf of Owner By an Approved Agency (4)							
			Notifications	Filing	Approved agency (Inspecting)	Approved Agency (Witnessing)	Category 1		Category 5		Notifications	Filing	Approved agency (Performing)	Approved Agency (Witnessing)	
Reference Code	Equipment Type (5)	Requirement	Interval					Requirement	Interval	Requirement	Interval				
ASME A17.1	Inclined Elevators	8.11.5.7	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME A17.1	Shipboard Elevators	8.11.5.8	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME A17.1	Screw-Column Elevators	8.11.5.9	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME A17.1	Rooftop Elevators	8.11.5.10	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME A17.1	Rack and Pinion Elevators	8.11.5.11	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME A17.1	Limited Use-Limited Application Elevators (Commercial Bldgs. Only)	8.11.5.12	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	Yes (Cat. 5)	Yes	Yes	Yes

TABLE N1

REQUIRED INSPECTION AND TEST INTERVALS IN "MONTHS" (1)

		Periodic Inspections on Behalf of Owner By an Approved Agency (2)						Category Tests (3) on Behalf of Owner By an Approved Agency (4)							
			Notifications	Filing	Approved agency (Inspecting)	Approved Agency (Witnessing)	Category 1		Category 5		Notifications	Filing	Approved agency (Performing)	Approved Agency (Witnessing)	
Reference Code	Equipment Type (5)	Requirement	Interval					Requirement	Interval	Requirement	Interval				
ASME A17.1	Elevators Used for Construction	8.11.5.13	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
ASME A18.1	Platform/Stairway Chair Lifts	10.2	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	10.3.1	1-1 to 12-31	10.3.3	60	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME B20.1	Vertical and Inclined Reciprocating Conveyors (VRC) and Tow Conveyors	No	No	No	No	No	No	Appendix K2	Appendix K2	Appendix K2	Appendix K2	No	Yes	Yes	No
ASME A90.1	ManLifts	8.2	1-1 to 12-31	No	Yes	Yes	No	8.1	1-1 to 12-31	N/A	N/A	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
ASME A17.1	PR Elevators	[8.11.5.2] No	[1-1 to 12-31] No	No	No	[Yes (6)] No	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	Yes	Yes	[Yes] No
ASME A17.1	PR Dumb-waiters	No	No	No	No	No	No	8.6.4.19, 8.6.5.14	1-1 to 12-31	8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.16	60	No	No	No	No

TABLE N1

REQUIRED INSPECTION AND TEST INTERVALS IN "MONTHS" (1)

Reference Code	Equipment Type (5)	Periodic Inspections on Behalf of Owner By an Approved Agency (2)						Category Tests (3) on Behalf of Owner By an Approved Agency (4)							
		Requirement	Interval	Notifications	Filing	Approved agency (Inspecting)	Approved Agency (Witnessing)	Category 1		Category 5		Notifications	Filing	Approved agency (Performing)	Approved Agency (Witnessing)
ASME A18.1	PR Platform/Stairway Chair Lifts	No	No	No	No	No	No	10.3.1	1-1 to 12-31	10.3.3	60	No	No	No	No

Notes:

- (1) See Article 304.6 of the *New York City Administrative Code*.
- (2) Periodic inspections, in accordance with Section 28-304.6.1 of the *New York City Administrative Code*, do not require the presence of a witnessing agency.
- (3) Water-hydraulic elevators shall be tested in accordance with section 8.6.5.15.
- (4) Where filing with the Department is not required, the owner shall perform category testing and maintain a log of each test performed as required by the *New York City Building Code*. Such log shall be made available to the Department upon request.
- (5) Dismantled devices do not require Category 1 or 5 tests but do require periodic inspections.
- ~~(6) For private residence elevators, periodic inspection and category testing may be performed on the same date.~~

1 § 307. Appendix K3, Part X of the New York city building code, as added by local law
2 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **PART X**
4 **PRIVATE RESIDENCE ELEVATORS**

5
6 **Delete and revise Part X Scope to read as follows:**

7 **SCOPE**

8 This Part applies to power elevators that are limited in size, capacity, rise, and speed and are
9 installed in or at a private residence. This Part also applies to similar elevators installed in
10 buildings as a means of access to private residences within such buildings provided the elevators
11 are so installed that they are not accessible to the general public or to other occupants in the
12 building.

13
14 **NOTE:** This Part has been developed to provide a minimum standard of safety for private
15 residence elevators. These elevators are installed for the convenience of those persons who are
16 unable to use stairways. Private residence elevators, while they are usually installed in single-
17 family dwellings, may be installed within a separate apartment in a multiple dwelling where they
18 are not accessible to the general public or to other occupants of the building. It is frequently
19 necessary to install such elevators in open stairwells, as the construction of the building may not
20 provide space for an enclosed hoistway.

21 Since the size, speed, load, rise, and use are limited, it is possible to provide an adequate level of
22 safety without requiring the equipment to meet the standards in other parts of the Code.
23 Equipment installed for use by the general public is subjected to much more severe and frequent
24 service.

25 Although private residences are usually exempt from routine inspections, this Code will provide
26 a basis for evaluation of existing equipment during resale or exchange of property. It will also be
27 useful when an “installation placed out of service” is returned to use.

28 It should be noted that the rules of this Part of the Code do not apply to all power elevators
29 installed in private residences, but only to those that meet the definition for “private residence
30 elevator.” All other elevators in private residences are required to comply with all the rules of the
31 other parts of this Code.

32 All residential elevators shall comply with the following by ~~January 1, 2021~~November 7, 2023.

33
34 § 308. Appendix M103.1 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
35 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

M103.1 General. A fire wall shall be provided between buildings in accordance with Chapter 7. However, attached one- and two-family dwellings of construction Type IIIA, IIIB, VA and VB, where permitted and where each building is not more than three stories in height and not more than 2,100 square feet (195 m²) on a story, may be separated by party walls constructed in accordance with the following and as illustrated in Figures M103(1) and M103(2):

1. If there are three or fewer contiguous attached one- or two-family dwellings, such fire wall shall consist of a solid 1-inch (25 mm) Type X gypsum wall board core covered on each side by a ½-inch (12.7 mm) exterior-grade Type X gypsum wall board, followed by a 1-inch (25 mm) air gap on one side. Such assembly shall be constructed between two independently supported load-bearing stud walls. See Figure M103(1).
2. If there are in excess of three contiguous attached ~~one~~ one- or two-family dwellings, the fire wall shall be made of concrete and masonry, and constructed in accordance with Section 706.
3. Such wall shall be continuous between foundations and roofs.
4. When roof construction on the same level is combustible on both sides of the party wall, the party wall shall extend through the roof construction to a height of at least 4 inches (102 mm) above the high point of the roof framing unless a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) of non-combustible roof construction is provided on each side of the party wall.
5. Such party wall shall be made smoke-tight at junctions with exterior walls. In buildings of construction Type VA or VB, exterior walls shall be constructed of noncombustible materials for a distance of at least 18 inches (457 mm) on each side of the party wall, or the party wall shall project at least 12 inches (305 mm) through the exterior wall.

§ 309. Appendix Q 104 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3.3.9 Delete (Use definitions contained in the New York City Building Code).

§ 310. Appendix Q 105 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

4.6.2.1 Delete and replace with the following: “Class III Standpipe Hose Stations. Class III standpipe systems shall have 2½[“]in. (64 mm) hose connections located as required for Class I standpipes. At each hose connection there shall be a hose station. The hose stations shall be equipped with a minimum of 125 feet (38.1 m), or a maximum of 150 feet (45.7 m), of 1½[“]in. (38 mm) fire hose, connected to an adjustable fog nozzle. The hose shall be attached to the hose connection by a 2½[“]in. x 1½[“]in. (64 mm x 38 mm) non-swivel reducing coupling. A pressure restricting device shall be installed on the 2½[“]in. hose connection when required by Appendix Q of the New York City Building Code. The hose shall be mounted on a rack and may be located in a cabinet, in accordance with Section 905.7 of the New York Building Code. The hose, pressure restricting device (when required) and reducing

1 coupling shall be installed in such a manner that they can be readily removable by the Fire
2 Department.”

3
4 § 311. Appendix Q 105 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
5 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

6
7 5.3.3 Delete and replace with the following: “Class III Systems. Class III standpipe systems shall have
8 2½[2]in. (64 mm) hose connections located as required for Class I standpipes in Section 905.4 of the
9 New York City Building Code. At each hose connection there shall be a hose station. The hose stations
10 shall be equipped with a minimum of 125 feet (38.1 m), or a maximum of 150 feet (45.7 m), of 1½[2]in.
11 (38 mm) fire hose, connected to an adjustable fog nozzle. The hose shall be attached to the hose
12 connection by a 2½[2]in. x 1½[2]in. (64 mm x 38 mm) non-swivel reducing coupling. A pressure
13 restricting device shall be installed on the 2½[2]in. hose connection when required by Appendix Q of
14 the New York City Building Code. The hose shall be mounted on a rack, and may be located in a
15 cabinet, in accordance with Section 905.7 of the New York City Building Code. The hose, pressure
16 restricting device (when required) and reducing coupling shall be installed in such a manner that they
17 can be readily removable by the Fire Department.”

18
19 § 312. Appendix Q 105 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
20 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21
22 **6.4.5.2** Delete and replace with the following: “Marking. Each fire department connection shall be
23 marked as follows:”

24 “(1) Each FDC shall be provided with caps painted red, and shall have the word
25 “STANDPIPE” in letters 1 inch (25 mm) high and ⅛ inch (3.2 mm) deep cast in the body
26 or on a nonferrous metal plate secured to the connection or mounted on the wall in a
27 visible location.”

28 “(2) Caps of each FDC used for combination standpipe and sprinkler systems shall be painted
29 yellow and the words shall read “COMBINATION STANDPIPE AND SPRINKLER
30 SYSTEMS”.”

31 “(3) Where FDCs serve other than the entire building, the connections shall be marked in
32 accordance with the specifications of this section “LOW ZONE” or “HIGH ZONE” and
33 indicate the floors served. If there are more than two FDC zones, [~~they~~] the marking shall
34 be approved by the Fire Department.”

35 “(4) For manual systems, the sign shall also indicate that the system is manual and that it is
36 either wet or dry.”

37 § 313. Appendix Q 105 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
38 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

39
40 **7.2.3.1** Delete and replace with the following: “Where the residual pressure at the 1½[2]in. outlet
41 of a Class III hose station exceeds 100 psi (6.9 bar), an approved pressure restricting device shall
42 be provided to limit the residual pressure at the flow required by Section 7.10 to 100 psi (6.9 bar).”

1 This pressure-restricting device shall be installed on the 2½^[22]in. hose connection outlet between
2 the connection and the hose.”

3 § 314. Appendix Q 105 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
4 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5
6 **7.5.1** Delete and replace with the following: “Where two or more standpipes are installed in the
7 same building or section of building, they shall be interconnected as follows:”

8 “(1) Standpipe systems that include more than one riser shall have all risers cross-connected
9 at, or below, the lowest level of fire department access, except as otherwise provided in
10 this section.

11 “(2) Standpipe systems that have one or more standpipe system zone shall be so designed
12 and installed that the risers supplied from each zone will be cross-connected below, or
13 in, the story of the lowest hose outlets from the water source in each zone. Horizontal
14 intermediate check valves shall be installed in the run of each riser continuing into a
15 higher zone in such manner as to permit all upper zones of the system within each FDC
16 zone provided in accordance with 4.8.2.1 to be fed through one riser from the zone below
17 and to prevent any lower zone of the system from being supplied from a zone above,
18 except as otherwise required by this referenced standard. FDC zones shall be
19 interconnected in accordance with 4.8.2.1(1).”

20 “(3) Risers supplied by an upper level cross connection shall be provided with manual control
21 valves or remote-control valves, so arranged that risers supplied by the upper level cross
22 connections may independently be shut off from the tank supplies.”

23 “(4) Cross connections shall be at least as large as the largest riser supplied by the cross
24 connection. However, when supplying two, but not more than four 4-inch (102 mm)
25 risers, the cross connection shall not be less than 5 inches (123 mm). The cross
26 connection shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) for all other riser combinations.”

27 “(5) Where there is no cellar, cross connections may be hung from the ceiling of the lowest
28 story.”

29 “(6) Each FDC shall be connected to a riser or to a cross connection connecting other Fire
30 Department hose connections or risers within each Fire Department zone provided in
31 accordance with 4.8.2.1. The pipe from the FDC to the riser or cross connection shall be
32 [~~five-inch~~5-inch (123 mm) I.P.S., except that a 4-inch (102 mm) pipe shall be sufficient
33 when such pipe supplies a single 4-inch (102 mm) riser system. The pipe from the FDC
34 shall be run as directly as practicable to the riser or cross connection.”

35 “(7) When tanks are used for the primary water supply, the standpipe systems may use
36 separate riser systems serving, respectively, low and high parts of the building. Separate
37 gravity tanks or pressure tanks may supply each zone, but in every case the standpipe
38 system shall be so designed that every hose outlet of the entire system can be supplied

1 through the required cross connections from every FDC within each FDC zone provided
2 in accordance with 4.8.2.1.”

3 § 315. Appendix Q 105 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
4 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 **7.9.1** Delete and replace with the following: “Maximum Standpipe System Zone Height. The
6 maximum standpipe system zone height for any building shall be 300 feet (91.4 m). [~~Floors below~~
7 ~~grade plane shall be included in the lowest standpipe system zone]~~ In the lowest zone in a building,
8 such height shall be measured from grade plane, provided that the maximum FDC zone height for the
9 FDC zone that includes the lowest zone is not exceeded [~~and the maximum hose connection outlet~~
10 ~~working pressure in the FDC zone does not exceed 205 pounds per square inch]. FDC zones shall be~~
11 arranged in accordance with 4.8. Each standpipe system zone requiring pumps or tanks, shall be
12 provided with a separate pump or tank. The maximum hose connection outlet pressure in the lowest
13 standpipe zone shall not exceed 210 pounds per square inch.”

14 § 316. Appendix Q102 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
15 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

16 Add **8.17.1.9** [~~1~~] to read as follows: “Drains for Alarm Devices.”
17

18 § 317. Appendix Q107 of the New York city building code, as added by local law number
19 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

20 **Add 24.4.11** to read as follows: “One-way Emergency Voice Communications Circuits in Group
21 R-2 Occupancies. Where a one-way voice communications circuit is provided, such system shall
22 comply with provisions for notification appliance integrity monitoring including 10.19, 12.6, 23.4
23 and 23.7 and the notification appliance circuits serving the apartments and stairway speakers shall
24 meet the classifications for Class “A” or “X” Pathway Designation per [~~12.3.6]~~ 12.3.1 or 12.3.7.
25 Additionally, outgoing and return conductors feeding the same circuit may not be run in the same
26 stairwell.”
27

28 § 318. Section 28-801.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended
29 by local law number 141 for the year 2013, is amended to read as follows:
30

31 **§ 28-801.2 Enactment of the New York city mechanical code.** The New York city
32 mechanical code based on the [~~2003~~]2009 edition of the International Mechanical Code published
33 by the International Code Council, with changes that reflect the unique character of the city and
34 amendments that bring it up to date with the [~~2009~~]2015 edition of such International Mechanical
35 Code, is hereby adopted to read as follows:
36

37 § 319. The definitions of “REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL OF RECORD” and
38 “REQUIRED” set forth in section 201.3.1 of the New York city mechanical code, as added by
39 local law number 126 for the year 2021, are amended to read as follows:
40

1 **REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL OF RECORD. [REQUIRED.]**

2 **REQUIRED.**

3 § 320. The definition of “INFILTRATION” set forth in section 202 of the New York city
4 mechanical code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, shall be ordered in
5 alphabetical order.

6 § 321. The definitions of “OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMIT (OEL)” and
7 “UNCONFINED SPACE” set forth in section 202 of the New York city mechanical code, as
8 amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, are amended to read as follows:

9 **OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMIT (OEL).** The timeweighted average (TWA)
10 concentration for a normal [~~eight-hour~~8-hour] workday and a 40-hour workweek to which nearly
11 all workers can be repeatedly exposed without adverse effect, based on the OSHA PEL, ACGIH
12 TLV-TWA, AIHA WEEL, or consistent value.

13 **UNCONFINED SPACE.** A space having a volume not less than 50 cubic feet per 1,000 Btu/h
14 [~~(4.8m³/kW)](4.8 m³/kW) of the aggregate input rating of all appliances installed in that space.
15 Rooms communicating directly with the space in which the appliances are installed, through
16 openings not furnished with doors, are considered a part of the unconfined space.~~

17 § 322. Section 302.3.2 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
18 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

19 **302.3.2 Stud cutting and notching.** In exterior walls and bearing partitions, wood studs are
20 permitted to be cut or notched to a depth not exceeding [~~than~~] 25 percent of the width of the stud.
21 Cutting or notching of studs to a depth not greater than 40 percent of the width of the stud is
22 permitted in nonbearing partitions supporting no loads other than the weight of the partition. See
23 Figure 2308.5.8 of the *New York City Building Code*.

24 § 323. Section 302.3.5 of the New York city mechanical code, as added by local law
25 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

26 **302.3.5 Drilling and notching of top plate.** When piping or ductwork is placed in or partly in an
27 exterior wall or interior load-bearing wall, necessitating cutting, drilling or notching of the top
28 plate by more than 50 percent of its width, a galvanized metal tie not less than 0.054 inch thick
29 (1.37 mm) (16 ga) and 1½ inches (38.1 mm) wide shall be fastened across and to the plate at each
30 side of the opening with not less than eight 10d (0.148 inch diameter) nails having a minimum
31 length of 1½ inches (38.1 mm) at each side or equivalent. The metal tie must extend a minimum
32 of 6 inches (152.4 mm) past the opening. See Figure 2308.5.8 of the *New York City Building Code*.

33 **Exception:** When the entire side of the wall with the notch or cut is covered by wood
34 structural panel sheathing additional fastening is not required.

1 § 324. Section 313.3.8 of the New York city mechanical code, as added by local law
2 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **313.3.8 Evaporative condensers.** Evaporative and [~~air-cooled~~]air-cooled condensers located on
4 a roof or floor other than a floor on grade shall be mounted on vibration isolators providing a
5 minimum isolation efficiency of 90 percent at fan rotor rpm with a maximum static deflection of
6 4 inches (101.6 mm). Each isolator shall incorporate a leveling device and a resilient pad having
7 a minimum thickness of ¼ inch (6.4 mm). Vibration cutoff switches shall be provided on
8 evaporative condensers.

9 § 325. Section 401.4 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
10 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

11 **401.4 Intake opening location.** Ventilation air intake openings shall comply with all of the
12 following:

- 13 1. Intake openings shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from lot lines or buildings
14 on the same lot. For buildings on lots measuring less than 20 feet (6096 mm) in width,
15 intake openings shall be located at the centerline between lot lines. Where openings front
16 on a street or public way, the distance shall be measured to the centerline of the street or
17 public way.
- 18 2. Outdoor air intakes for office occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75
19 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access serving spaces
20 above the second story and serving spaces greater than 10,000 square feet (929 m²) of
21 floor area shall be located at least 20 feet (6096 mm) above ground level, at least 30 feet
22 (9144 mm) from exhaust outlets and other exhaust discharges, and at least 20 feet (6096
23 mm) from areas that may collect vehicular exhaust, such as off street loading bays.
- 24 3. Mechanical and gravity outdoor air intake openings shall be located not less than 10 feet
25 (3048 mm) horizontally from any hazardous or noxious contaminant source, such as vents,
26 exhausts (including but not limited to exhaust from dry cleaning establishments, spray
27 booths, and cooling towers), streets, alleys, parking lots and loading docks, except as
28 specified in Item 3 of Section 501.3.1. Outdoor air intake openings shall be permitted to be
29 located less than 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally from streets, alleys, parking lots and
30 loading docks provided that the openings are located not less than 25 feet (7620 mm)
31 vertically above such locations. Where openings front on a street or public way, the
32 distance shall be measured [~~from the closest edge~~]to the centerline of the street or public
33 way.
- 34 4. Where the requirements of Item 3 above cannot be achieved, intake openings shall be
35 located not less than 3 feet (914.4 mm) below contaminant sources where such sources are
36 located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the opening.
- 37 5. Intake openings in Group I occupancies shall comply with ANSI/ASHRAE/ASHE 170, as
38 required.

1 6. Intake openings on structures in flood hazard areas shall comply with the additional
2 requirements of Appendix G of the *New York City Building Code*.

3 **Exception:** Group R-3 occupancies are not required to comply with Section 401.4.

4 § 326. Section 504.10 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
5 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

6 **504.10 Common multistory exhaust systems for clothes dryers.** Where a common multistory
7 duct system is designed and installed to convey exhaust from multiple clothes dryers, the
8 construction of the system shall be in accordance with all of the following:

- 9 1. The shaft in which the duct is installed shall be constructed and fire-resistance rated as
10 required by the *New York City Building Code*.
- 11 2. Dampers and subducts shall be prohibited in the exhaust duct.
- 12 3. Rigid metal ductwork shall be installed within the shaft to convey the exhaust. The
13 ductwork shall be constructed of sheet steel having a minimum thickness of 0.0187 inch
14 (0.4712 mm) (No. 26 gage) and in accordance with SMACNA/ANSI Duct Construction
15 Standards. The common ductwork ducts shall not be connected or installed with sheet
16 metal screws or other fasteners that will obstruct the exhaust flow.
- 17 4. Exhaust ducts 20 square inches (129 cm²) or less connected into a common [~~multi-~~
18 ~~story~~]multistory exhaust system shall not require fire dampers when the exhaust fan runs
19 continuously. Exhaust ducts greater than 20 square inches (129 cm²) shall not be
20 connected into a common [~~multi-story~~]multistory exhaust system.
- 21 5. The exhaust fan motor design shall be in accordance with Section 503.2.
- 22 6. The exhaust fan motor shall be located outside of the airstream.
- 23 7. The exhaust fan shall run continuously, and shall be connected to a standby power source,
24 where a building standby power source is required per the *New York City Building Code*.
- 25 8. Exhaust fan operation shall be monitored in an approved location and shall initiate an
26 audible or visual signal when the fan is not in operation.
- 27 9. Makeup air shall be provided for the exhaust system.
- 28 10. A cleanout opening shall be located at the base of the shaft [~~and~~], at all offsets and at all
29 changes of direction to provide access to the duct to allow for cleaning and inspection. The
30 finished opening shall be not less than 12 inches by 12 inches (304.8 mm by 304.8 mm).
- 31 11. Screens shall not be installed at the termination.

1 12. The common multistory duct system shall serve only clothes dryers and shall be
2 independent of other exhaust systems.

3 § 327. Section 604.3 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
4 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

5 **604.3 Coverings and linings.** Coverings and linings, including adhesives where used, shall have
6 a flame spread index not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index not more than 50, when
7 tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723, using the specimen preparation and mounting
8 procedures of ASTM E 2231. Duct coverings and linings shall not flame, glow, smolder or smoke
9 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411 at the temperature to which they are exposed in
10 service. The test temperature shall not fall below 250°F (121.1°C). Coverings and linings shall
11 be listed and ~~labeled~~ labeled.

12 § 328. Section 801.1.1.6 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
13 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

14 **801.1.1.6 Procedure.** It shall be the obligation of the owner of the new or altered building to:

- 15 1. Prepare and submit a chimney and vent plan to the department pursuant to Section
16 107.18 of the *New York City Building Code* [.];
- 17 2. Provide required notification pursuant to Section 801.1.1.3 of this code [.];
- 18 3. Provide plans pursuant to Section 801.1.1.3.3 of this code [.];
- 19 4. Prepare and submit construction documents to the department pursuant to Section
20 28-104 of the *New York City Administrative Code* for the alteration of existing
21 chimneys or vents which conform to the requirements of this chapter;
- 22 5. Obtain permit(s) for the proposed work in accordance with Section 28-105 of the
23 *New York City Administrative Code*;
- 24 6. Schedule this work so as to create a minimum of disturbance to the occupants of
25 the affected building;
- 26 7. Provide such essential services as are normally supplied by the equipment while it
27 is out of service;
- 28 8. Where necessary, support such extended chimneys, vents and equipment from this
29 building or to carry up such chimneys or vents within his or her building;
- 30 9. Provide for the maintenance, repair, and/or replacement of such extensions and
31 added equipment;
- 32 10. Make such alterations of the same material as the original chimney or vent so as
33 to maintain the same quality and appearance, except where the owner of the

1 chimney or vent shall give his or her consent to do otherwise. All work shall be
2 done in such fashion as to maintain the architectural aesthetics of the existing
3 building. Where there is practical difficulty in complying strictly with the
4 provisions of this item, the commissioner may permit an equally safe alternative;

5 11. Comply with the tenant protection plan requirements of Section 28-120 of the *New*
6 *York City Administrative Code*; and

7 12. Comply with inspection and sign-off requirements of Section 28-116 of the *New*
8 *York City Administrative Code*.

9 § 329. Section 803.10.4 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
10 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

11 **803.10.4 Connector pass-through.** Chimney connectors shall not pass through any floor or
12 ceiling, nor through a fire-resistance-rated wall assembly. Chimney connectors [~~for domestic type~~
13 ~~appliances~~] shall not pass through walls or partitions constructed of combustible material to reach
14 a chimney or vent, except where such chimney connector complies with Section 803.10.4.1 or
15 803.10.4.2.

16 § 330. Section 803.10.4.1 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
17 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18 **803.10.4.1 Manufactured insulated chimney connectors.** Manufactured insulated chimney
19 connectors [~~for domestic type appliances~~] that pass through walls or partitions of combustible
20 construction must comply with the following:

- 21 1. The connector is labeled for wall pass-through and is installed in accordance with
22 the manufacturer's instructions; or
- 23 2. The connector is put through a device labeled for wall pass-through; or
- 24 3. The connector has a diameter not larger than 10 inches (254 mm) and is installed
25 in accordance with one of the methods in Table 803.10.4. Concealed metal parts of
26 the pass-through system in contact with flue gases shall be of stainless steel or
27 equivalent material that resists corrosion, softening or cracking up to 1,800°F
28 (982°C).

§ 331. Section 810.1 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

810.1 Test run. All new and altered chimneys, and chimneys to which a new appliance has been connected, shall be test run under operating conditions to demonstrate fire safety and the complete exhausting of smoke and the products of combustion to the outer air. The test run shall be conducted by a registered design professional or special inspector responsible for the test, and the results of such test run shall be certified as correct by such professional or special inspector and submitted in writing to the department. Refer to Section 1705.32 of the New York City Building Code for additional requirements.

Exception: A test run in accordance with this section may be conducted and certified to the department by the permit-holder when the work is performed as part of a limited alteration application, as defined in Section 28-101.5 of the Administrative Code. The test run shall not require a registered design professional or special inspector.

§ 332. Section 810.2 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

810.2 Requirement of a smoke test. A smoke test shall be made as outlined in Section 810.3. Any faults or leaks found shall be corrected. Such smoke test shall be witnessed by a representative of the commissioner. In lieu thereof, the commissioner may accept the test report of a registered design professional or special inspector responsible for the test that shall be submitted in writing to the department.

Exception: A smoke test may be performed by or under the supervision of a permit-holder when the work is performed as part of a limited alteration application, as defined in Section 28-101.5 of the Administrative Code. Such test shall not be required to be witnessed by the department, registered design professional or special inspector.

§ 333. Table 803.10.4 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

TABLE 803.10.4
CHIMNEY CONNECTOR SYSTEMS AND CLEARANCES
TO COMBUSTIBLE WALL MATERIALS FOR [DOMESTIC] HEATING
APPLIANCES^{A,B,C,D}

System A (12-inch clearance)	A 3.5-inch-thick brick wall shall be framed into the combustible wall. A 0.625-inch-thick fire-clay liner (ASTM C 315 or equivalent) ^e shall be firmly cemented in the center of the brick wall maintaining a 12-inch clearance to combustibles. The clay liner shall run from the outer surface of the bricks to the inner surface of the chimney liner.
System B (9-inch clearance)	A labeled solid-insulated factory-built chimney section (1-inch insulation) the same inside diameter as the connector shall be utilized. Sheet steel supports cut to maintain a 9-inch clearance to combustibles shall be fastened to the wall surface and to the chimney section. Fasteners shall not penetrate the chimney flue liner. The chimney length shall be flush with the masonry chimney liner and sealed to the masonry with water-insoluble refractory cement. Chimney manufacturers' parts shall be utilized to securely fasten the chimney connector to the chimney section.
System C (6-inch clearance)	A sheet metal (minimum No. 24 gage) ventilated thimble having a minimum thickness of 0.0236 inch (No. 24 gage) having two 1-inch air channels shall be installed. Steel supports shall be cut to maintain a 6-inch clearance with a sheet steel chimney connector between the thimble and combustibles. The chimney connector and steel supports shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0236 inch (No. 24 gage). One side of the support shall be fastened to the wall on all sides. Glass-fiber insulation shall fill the 6-inch space between the thimble and the supports.
System D (2-inch clearance)	A labeled solid-insulated factory-built chimney section (1-inch insulation) with a diameter 2 inches larger than the chimney connector shall be installed with a steel chimney connector having a minimum thickness of 0.0236 inch (No. 24 gage). Sheet steel supports shall be positioned to maintain a 2-inch clearance to combustibles and to hold the chimney connector to ensure that a 1-inch airspace surrounds the chimney connector through the chimney section. The steel support shall be fastened to the wall on all sides and the chimney section shall be fastened to the supports. Fasteners shall not penetrate the liner of the chimney section.

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1.0 Btu × in/ft² · h · °F = 0.144 W/m² · K.

- a. Insulation material that is part of the wall pass-through system shall be noncombustible and shall have a thermal conductivity of 1.0 Btu × in/ft² · h · °F or less.
- b. All clearances and thicknesses are minimums.
- c. Materials utilized to seal penetrations for the connector shall be non-combustible.

1
2
3
4
5

- 1 d. Connectors for all systems except System B shall extend through the wall pass-through system to the inner face of the flue
2 liner.
3 e. ASTM C 315.
4

5 § 334. Section 906.1 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
6 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

7 **906.1 General.** Factory-built barbecue appliances shall be listed and labeled for the use intended
8 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, this chapter, the *New*
9 *York City Fuel Gas Code*, and [~~Chapter~~]Chapters 3, 5, 7, 8 of this code. The construction and
10 installation of chimneys serving barbeque appliances shall comply with all construction and
11 installation requirements of fireplaces.

12 § 335. Section 908.9 of the New York city mechanical code, as added by local law number
13 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

14 **908.9 Additional requirements.** The installation and maintenance of all cooling towers,
15 evaporative condensers, and fluid coolers shall comply with the requirements of Article 317 of
16 Chapter 3 of Title ~~[+]~~28 of the *Administrative Code*.

17 § 336. Section 1011.3 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
18 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

19 **1011.3 Periodic boiler inspections.** Periodic boiler inspections shall be performed in accordance
20 with [~~Section 28-303~~] Article 303 of Chapter 3 of Title 28 of the *Administrative Code* and Section
21 1007.3 of this code. In addition, boiler inspections shall:

- 22 1. Be completed in accordance with the *National Board Inspection Code*.
23 2. Include the review of testing documentation for all controls and safety devices.
24 3. Verify that the flue connection from the boiler to the chimney is properly sealed and in
25 good working condition.
26 4. Verify that the combustion air system as originally designed is operational.
27 5. Verify that the High Pressure Operators' licenses are current and that Low Pressure
28 Operators are qualified per New York State requirements.
29 6. Include a permanent record of the visit.
30 7. Be subject to the quality control measures of the department.

31 § 337. Section 1102.2 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
32 number 141 for the year 2013, is amended to read as follows:

33 **1102.2 Refrigerants.** The refrigerant shall be that which the equipment or appliance was designed
34 to utilize or converted to utilize. Refrigerants not identified in Table 1103.1 shall be approved by

1 the department before use. Refrigerants not identified in Table 1103.1, other than those having a
2 Safety Group Classification of A-1 or A2L, shall also be approved by the Fire Department before
3 use.

4 § 338. Footnotes c and d of table 1103.1 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended
5 by local law number 141 for the year 2013, are amended to read as follows:

6 For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 cubic foot = 0.0283 m³.

- 7 a. Data based on ASHRAE 34 including Addenda a through o. For more complete data, see ASHRAE 34 and Addenda. Use of Addenda issued after Addendum o is
8 subject to approval as set forth in Section 1102.2.
9 b. Class I ozone depleting refrigerant. Not permitted for new installations.
10 c. Refrigerants in Safety Group "A2L" shall comply with ~~[all applicable requirements for "A2" refrigerants]~~ rules of the department. Refrigerants in Safety Group
11 "B2L" shall comply with all applicable requirements for "B2" refrigerants.
12 d. **OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMIT (OEL)**. The time-weighted average (TWA) concentration for a normal ~~[eight-hour]~~ 8-hour workday and a 40-hour
13 workweek to which nearly all workers can be repeatedly exposed without adverse effect, based on the OSHA PEL, ACGIH TLV-TWA, AIHA WEEL, or consistent
14 value.
15

16 § 339. Section 1104.3.1 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
17 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18 **1104.3.1 Air-conditioning for human comfort.** Group ~~[A2,]~~ A3, B1, B2 and B3 refrigerants shall
19 not be used in high-probability air-conditioning systems for human comfort.

20 **Exceptions:**

- 21 1. Sealed absorption and unit air-conditioning systems having refrigerant quantities not
22 exceeding those set forth in Table 1104.3.1.
23 2. Industrial occupancies.

24 Nothing in this section shall be construed to allow the use of Group A3 and B3 refrigerants if
25 otherwise prohibited.

26 § 340. Section 1105.6.3.1 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
27 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

28 **1105.6.3.1 Quantity-normal ventilation.** During occupied conditions, the mechanical ventilation
29 system shall exhaust the larger of the following:

- 30 1. Not less than 0.5 cfm per square foot (0.0025m³/s x m²) of machinery room area or
31 20 cfm (0.009 m³/s) per person.
32 2. A volume required to limit the room temperature rise to 18°F (-7.8°C) taking into
33 account the ambient heating effect of all machinery in the room but not above a
34 maximum temperature of 122°F (50°C).

35 § 341. Section 1105.11 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
36 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

37 **1105.11 Emergency signs.** Signs shall comply with the following:

1 1. Sections 8.11.8 and 11.2.4 of ASHRAE 15.

2 [~~2.~~] 2. Refrigeration units or systems having a refrigerant circuit containing more than 220
3 pounds (99.8 kg) of Group A1 or 30 pounds (13.6 kg) of any other group refrigerant shall be
4 provided with approved emergency signs, charts, and labels in accordance with NFPA 704.

5 § 342. Section 1106.4 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
6 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

7 **1106.4 Flammable refrigerants.** Where refrigerants of Groups A2, A3, B2 or B3 are used, the
8 machinery room shall conform to the Class 1, Division 2, hazardous location classification
9 requirements of the *New York City Electrical Code*.

10 **[Exception] Exceptions:**

11 1. Ammonia machinery rooms that are provided with ventilation in accordance with
12 Section 1106.3. Nothing in this section shall be construed to approve the use of Group
13 A3 and B3 refrigerants if otherwise prohibited.

14 2. Machinery rooms for systems containing Group A2L refrigerants that are in accordance
15 with ASHRAE 15.

16 Section 1210.6.5 of the New York city mechanical code, as added by local law number
17 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

18 **1210.6.5 Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) plastic tubing.** Joints between cross-linked
19 polyethylene plastic tubing and fittings shall comply with ~~[Sections]~~Section 1210.6.5.1 ~~[and~~
20 ~~1210.6.5.2]~~. Mechanical joints shall comply with Section 1210.6.3.

21 § 343. Section 1302.9.1 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
22 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

23 **1302.9.1 Listing[.].** Flexible fuel-oil piping systems with continuous leak detection shall be
24 ~~[tested and evaluated]~~ listed and labeled in accordance with ~~[ULC S667 and shall be listed and~~
25 ~~labeled by an approved agency]~~ UL 1369.

26 § 344. Section 1302.9.2 of the New York city mechanical code, as added by local law
27 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

28 **1302.9.2 Design and ~~[Installation]~~installation.** Flexible fuel-oil piping systems with continuous
29 leak detection shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1302.9.2.1 through 1302.9.2.6.

30 § 345. Section 1305.9.13 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
31 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1 **1305.9.13 Outdoor fuel-oil piping in existing buildings.** Outdoor fuel-oil piping in existing
2 buildings, including vertical piping, utilizing pumps to transfer fuel oil to appliances at levels
3 above the lowest floor or to storage tanks at levels above the lowest floor in buildings shall
4 additionally comply with the following:

- 5 1. Piping shall be located a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) from lot lines or a 2-hour fire-
6 rated-enclosure shall be provided.
- 7 2. Piping shall be located a minimum of 3 feet (914.4 mm) from building openings and
8 combustible construction.
- 9 3. Vertical outdoor fuel-oil piping shall be enclosed in a fully welded outer containment
10 of at least No. 10 standard Gage steel sized in accordance with Section 1305.9.3.2.
- 11 4. Horizontal outdoor fuel-oil piping shall comply with Section 1305.9.3.
- 12 5. In addition to the requirement of Section 1305.9.4, a drain pipe shall also be provided
13 from the lowest point in the vertical outdoor containment enclosure to a minimum 55-
14 gallon (208.2 L) container with a leak detection alarm, arranged so as to sound an alarm
15 and stop the transfer pump. The container may be located immediately inside the
16 building.
- 17 6. Materials and supports directly exposed to the weather shall be stainless steel or other
18 corrosion resistive material.
- 19 7. Details shall be provided for piping supports and connections to building structure.
- 20 8. Penetrations of building walls shall be encased in a protective pipe sleeve. The annular
21 space between the piping and the sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with the *New*
22 *York City Building Code*.
- 23 9. Piping shall be grounded in accordance with the *New York City Electrical Code* Section
24 250.104 (B).
- 25 10. Piping shall be protected from vehicle impact and physical damage.
- 26 11. Flexible fuel-oil piping systems other than in accordance with Section 1302.9 shall not
27 be utilized.
- 28 12. Egress paths shall not be obstructed.
- 29 13. Roof access shall comply with Section 306.5.
- 30 14. Piping shall be identified by a permanent label or tag at intervals not more than 40 feet
31 (12 192 mm) in length and at all changes of direction. The label or tag shall be located
32 outside of the enclosure.

1 § 346. Section 1305.11.1.2 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local
2 law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **1305.11.1.2 Inside of buildings; above ground on the lowest floor.** Fuel-oil storage tanks
4 installed above ground on the lowest floor of a building shall be mounted on and anchored by
5 adequate noncombustible supports. The maximum size of each individual tank shall be 660
6 gallons (2498.4 L), and a total of not more than [~~4375~~]1,375 gallons (5204.9 L) shall be stored
7 within the same 2-hour fire and smoke barrier construction.

8 **Exceptions.** Fuel-oil storage tanks shall be permitted to exceed 660 gallons (2498.4
9 L), and the total quantity within a fire area shall be permitted to exceed [~~4375~~]1,375
10 gallons (5204.9 L) in accordance with any one of the following options:

- 11 1. **Buildings of Type I, II, IIIA, IV or VA construction with a total limit of**
12 **15,000 gallons (56 781.1 L).** The maximum size of each individual tank shall
13 be 15,000 gallons (56 781.1 L) provided that all such tanks are located in a
14 room or enclosure dedicated to oil storage that is separated from the rest of the
15 building by fire and smoke barrier construction of at least 3 hours.
16 Notwithstanding Section 1305.11.1, in such cases, the maximum total quantity
17 in the building shall be limited to 15,000 gallons (56 781.1 L).
- 18 2. **Buildings of Type IIIB or VB construction with a total limit of 10,000**
19 **gallons (37 854.1 L).** The maximum size of each individual tank shall be
20 10,000 gallons (37 854.1 L) provided that all such tanks are located in a room
21 or enclosure dedicated to oil storage that is separated from the rest of the
22 building by fire and smoke barrier construction of at least 3 hours.
23 Notwithstanding Section 1305.11.1, in such cases, the maximum total quantity
24 in the building shall be limited to 10,000 gallons (37 854.1 L).
- 25 3. **Buildings of any type construction with a total limit of 100,000 gallons (378**
26 **541.8 L).** The maximum size of each individual tank shall be 25,000 gallons
27 (94 635.3 L) provided that all such tanks are enclosed in a vault (i) with walls,
28 floor, and top having a fire and smoke barrier construction of not less than 3
29 hours, (ii) with such walls bonded to the floor, and (iii) with such top and walls
30 of the vault independent of the building structure. An exterior building wall
31 having a fire and smoke barrier construction of not less than 3 hours shall be
32 permitted to serve as a wall of the vault. The vault shall be located in a
33 dedicated room or area of the building that is cut off vertically and horizontally
34 from other areas and floors of the building by assemblies having a fire and
35 smoke barrier construction of not less than 2 hours. Where the aggregate fuel-
36 oil storage on the lowest level of the building exceeds 50,000 gallons (189
37 270.6 L), such storage shall be protected with an alternate extinguishing system
38 complying with the *New York City Fire Code* and Section 904 of the *New York*
39 *City Building Code*.

1 § 347. Section 1305.12.2 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
 2 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **1305.12.2 Above ground.** Tanks located above ground, inside or outside of buildings, shall
 4 comply with any one of the following design standards, as appropriate for the specific installation
 5 as determined by the engineer:

- 6 1. UL 80; such tanks shall be listed and labeled;
- 7 2. UL 142; such tanks shall be listed and labeled;
- 8 3. UL 2258; such tanks shall be installed only in ~~[one]~~one- or two-family dwellings in
 9 accordance with Section 1305.15 and shall be listed and labeled;
- 10 4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 or 2; such tanks
 11 shall be labeled; or
- 12 5. Alternate tank design and construction standards contained in Section 1305.14.

13 § 348. Section 1305.15.3 of the New York city mechanical code, as added by local law
 14 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

15 **1305.15.3 Construction [~~Standards~~standards].** Nonmetallic tanks shall be constructed per
 16 Sections 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 of UL 2258 and Chapter 7 of NFPA 31 and shall consist of a non-
 17 metallic primary tank and a metallic secondary tank.

18 § 349. Section 1502 of the New York city mechanical code, as amended by local law
 19 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

ASHRAE	ASHRAE 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
ASHRAE—2005	ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook—2005	603.2
15— [2013] 2022	Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems	1101.6, 1101.11, 1104.2, 1105.3, 1105.7, 1105.8, 1105.11, 1108.1

ASHRAE	ASHRAE 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
34— 2013 2022	Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants	202 (FLAMMABILITY CLASSIFICATION; REFRIGERANT SAFETY CLASSIFICATIONS; TOXICITY CLASSIFICATION), 1102.2.1, 1103.1, Table 1103.1, 1104.1
52.2—2012	Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size	605.2.1
62.1—2016	Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality	403.2, 403.3.1.1 403.3.1.1.2.3.2, 501.3.1, 514.4, 601.4, 605.2.1
62.2—2016	Ventilation and Acceptable Indoor Air Quality in Low-Rise Residential Buildings	605.2.1
ANSI/ASHRAE/ ASHE170—2008	Ventilation of Health Care Facilities	401.4

1

2

UL	UL LLC 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096	
834—04	Heating, Water Supply and Power Boilers Electric—with revisions through January 2013	<u>1004.1</u>
842—07	Valves for Flammable Fluids—with revisions through October 2012	1307.1
858—05	Household Electric Ranges—with revisions through April 2012	917.1
867—2011	Electrostatic Air Cleaners—with revisions through February 2013	605.2
875—09	Electric Dry Bath Heater—with revisions through November 2011	914.2
896—93	Oil-burning Stoves—with revisions through August 2012	917.1
900—04	Air Filter Units—with revisions through February 2012	605.2
907—94	Fireplace Accessories—with revisions through April 2010	902.2
923—2013	Microwave Cooking Appliances-	917.1
959—2010	Medium Heat Appliance Factory-Built Chimneys	805.5
1046—2010	Grease Filters for Exhaust Ducts—with revisions through January 2012	507.2.8
1240—2012	Electric Commercial Clothes—Drying Equipment—with revisions through October 2012	913.1
1261—01	Electric Water Heaters for Pools and Tubs—with revisions through July 2012	916.1
1316—94	Glass-Fiber Reinforced Plastic Underground Storage Tanks for Petroleum Products, Alcohols, and Alcohol-Gasoline Mixtures.	1305.12.1, 1305.14
<u>1369-2018</u>	<u>Standard For Aboveground Piping For Flammable And Combustible Liquids</u>	<u>1302.9.1</u>
1453—04	Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters—with revisions through July 2011	1002.1
1479—03	Fire Tests of Through-penetration Firestops—with revisions through October 2012	506.3.11.2, 506.3.11.3
1482—2011	[Solid-fuel Type Room Heaters with] <u>Standard for Safety Solid-Fuel Type Room Heaters.</u>	905.1
1618—09	Wall Protectors, Floor Protectors and Hearth Extensions—with revisions through May 2013	903.2, 905.3
1738—10	Standard for Venting Systems for Gas-Burning Appliances, Categories II, III, and IV	811.1
1777—2007	Chimney Liners—with revisions through July 2009	801.16.1, 801.18.4
1812—2013	Standard for Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators	514.1
1815—2012	Standard for Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators	514.1

1

2 § 350. Section 28-901.2 of the administrative code of the city of New York, as amended by local
3 law number 141 for the year 2013, is amended to read as follows:

1 **§ 28-901.2 Enactment of the New York city fuel gas code.** The New York city fuel gas code
2 based on the ~~[2003]~~2009 edition of the International Fuel Gas Code published by the International Code
3 Council, with changes that reflect the unique character of the city and amendments that bring it up to
4 date with the ~~[2009]~~2015 edition of such International Fuel Gas Code, is hereby adopted to read as
5 follows:

6 § 351. The definition of “CHARTER” set forth in section 201.3.1 of the New York city fuel gas
7 code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, shall be ordered in alphabetical order.

8 § 352. The definitions of “AIR, EXHAUST,” “CONCEALED PIPING,” “READY ACCESS
9 (TO)” and “VENT CONNECTOR” set forth in section 202 of the New York city fuel gas code, as
10 amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, are amended to read as follows:

11 **AIR, EXHAUST.** See “Exhaust₂”[-]

12 **CONCEALED PIPING.** Piping that is located in a concealed location (see “Concealed
13 ~~[Location]~~location”).

14 **READY ACCESS (TO).** That which enables a device, fixture, appliance or equipment to be directly
15 reached, without requiring the removal or movement of any panel, door or similar obstruction. (see
16 “Access (to)[-]”).

17 **VENT CONNECTOR.** See “Connector₂” [-]

18 § 353. Section 302.3.3 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number 126
19 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

20 **302.3.3 Bored holes in studs.** Bored holes not greater than 40 percent of the stud width are permitted to
21 be bored in any wood stud. Bored holes not greater than 60 percent of the ~~[the]~~ stud width are permitted
22 in nonbearing partitions or in any wall where each bored stud is doubled, provided not more than two
23 such successive doubled studs are so bored. In no case shall the edge of the bored hole be nearer than 5/8
24 inch (15.9 mm) to the edge of the stud. Bored holes shall not be located at the same section of stud as a
25 cut or notch. See Figure 2308.5.8 of the *New York City Building Code*.

26 § 354. Section 304.4.1 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number 126
27 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

28 **304.4.1 Makeup air for ~~[fuel-burning]~~fuel-burning devices.** Where exhaust fans are installed, makeup
29 air shall be provided to replace the exhausted air. Calculations shall be provided on the construction
30 documents to validate the use of the exhaust fan(s) and compliance with this ~~[Chapter]~~chapter.

31 § 355. Section 304.4.2 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number 126
32 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

33 **304.4.2 Ventilation air for ~~[fuel-burning]~~fuel-burning devices.** Where ventilation air is brought in by
34 mechanical means for heat generation mitigation, provisions must be made for proper air balance to
35 prevent a negative or positive pressure in the boiler room and to discharge the ventilation directly to the
36 outside

1 § 356. Section 404.15 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number
2 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

3 **404.15 Outlet closures.** Gas outlets shall be permitted only under the following conditions:

- 4 1. Valved and capped gas tight outlets for appliance outlets listed on approved applications.
- 5 2. Valved and capped outlets on each floor in nonproduction laboratory buildings for future
6 laboratories.
- 7 3. Listed and labeled flush-mounted-type quick disconnect devices and listed and labeled gas
8 convenience outlets installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

9 **Exceptions:**

- 10 1. Test ports for gas riser valves installed downstream of a riser control valve.
- 11 2. Outlets for pressure sensors and gauges installed in conjunction with gas appliances
12 or equipment installed ~~as per~~ in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

13 § 357. Section 405 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number 126
14 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

15 **SECTION FGC 405**
16 **[RESERVED]**
17 **PIPING BENDS AND CHANGES IN DIRECTION**
18

19 § 358. Section 406.4.5 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number
20 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

21 **406.4.5 Witnessing tests of ~~gas-piping~~ gas piping systems.** Tests of gas piping systems in
22 accordance with this code shall be witnessed by department plumbing inspectors.

23 § 359. Section 406.4.6 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number
24 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

25 **406.4.6 Conducting tests of ~~gas-piping~~ gas piping systems.** Tests of gas piping systems in
26 accordance with this code shall be conducted by an individual with not less than five years'
27 experience in gas work.

28 § 360. Section 501.12 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number
29 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

30 **501.12 Residential and low-heat appliances flue lining systems.** Flue lining systems for use with
31 residential-type and low-heat appliances shall be limited to the following:

- 32 1. Clay flue lining complying with the requirements of ASTM C 315 or equivalent. Clay flue
33 lining shall be installed in accordance with the *New York City Building Code*.

2. Listed chimney lining systems complying with UL 1777 (new and existing chimneys) or ULC-S635 (existing chimneys) or ULC-S640 (new chimneys).
3. Other approved materials that will resist, without cracking, softening or corrosion, flue gases and condensate at temperatures up to 1,800°F (~~182.2~~ 982.2°C).

§ 361. Section 503.5.4 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

503.5.4 Chimney termination. Chimneys serving gas-fired equipment shall comply with the appliance listing, the manufacturer's instructions, Figure 503.5.4 and the following requirements:

1. Chimneys, vents and flues serving appliances or fireplaces with outlet temperatures less than 600°F (315.6 °C) shall extend not less than 3 feet (914.4 mm) above the highest construction, such as a roof ridge, parapet wall, or penthouse within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the chimney, vent or flue outlet, whether the construction is on the same building as the chimney or on another building. However, such constructions do not include other chimneys, vents, or open structural framing. Any chimneys, vents or flues located beyond 10 feet (3048 mm) from such construction, but not more than the distance determined by Equation 5-1, shall be at least as high as the construction.
2. Chimneys serving appliances or fireplaces with outlet temperatures between 600°F (315.6°C) and 1000°F (537.8°C) shall extend not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) above the highest construction, such as a roof ridge, or parapet wall or penthouse within 20 feet (6096 mm) of the chimney outlet, whether the construction is on the same building as the chimney or on another building. However, such constructions do not include other chimneys, and vents or open structural framing. Any chimneys located beyond 20 feet (6096 mm) from such construction, but not more than the distance determined by Equation 5-1, shall be at least as high as the construction.
3. Chimneys serving appliances or fireplaces with outlet temperatures greater than 1000°F (537.8°C) shall extend not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) above the highest construction, such as roof ridge, parapet wall, penthouse, or other obstruction within 50 feet (15 240 mm) of the chimney outlet, whether the construction is on the same building as the chimney or in another building. However, such constructions do not include other chimneys, vents, or open structural framing. Any chimneys located beyond 50 feet (15 240 mm) from such construction, but not more than the distance determined by Equation 5-1, shall be at least as high as the construction.
4. Termination caps shall not be permitted. A drain shall be installed in accordance with Section 801.22 of the *New York City Mechanical Code*. A positive means shall be provided to prevent water from entering the appliance.

Exception: Termination caps shall be permitted on listed factory-built chimneys unless otherwise prohibited by the *New York City Air Pollution Control Code*.

- 1 5. Decorative shrouds shall not be installed at the termination of factory-built chimneys
 2 except where such shrouds are listed and labeled for use with the specific factory-built
 3 chimney system and are installed in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.
- 4 6. The following equation shall be used for determining the distances referred to in Items 1,
 5 2 and 3 of this section.

6 $D = F \times \sqrt{A}$ (Equation 5-1)

7 where:

8 D = Distance, in feet, measured from the center of the chimney, vent or flue outlet to
 9 the nearest edge of the construction. If a single chimney is divided into multiple
 10 smaller flues or chimneys, measure from the center of the chimney outlet that is
 11 closest to the nearest edge of the construction.

12 F = Value determined from table below.

13 A = Free area, in square inches, of chimney flue space outlet. If a single chimney is
 14 divided into multiple smaller flues or chimneys, the total aggregate free area of
 15 such flue and chimney outlets shall be used to calculate "A".

"F" FACTOR FOR DETERMINING CHIMNEY DISTANCES			
Type of Fuel	"F" Factor		
	600°F (315.6°C) and less	600°F ([315,6]315.6°C) to 1000°F (537.8°C)	Greater than 1000°F (537.8°C)
Gas	2	2	3

16

17

18 § 362. Section 503.5.6.4 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law
 19 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

20

21 **503.5.6.4 Test run.** All new chimneys shall be test run by the registered design professional
 22 responsible for the testing under operating conditions to demonstrate fire safety and the complete
 23 exhausting of smoke and the products of combustion to the outer air. The results of such test run
 24 shall be certified as correct by the registered design professional responsible for the test and shall
 25 be submitted in writing to the department.

26 **Exception:** A test run in accordance with this section may be conducted and certified to
 27 the department by the permit-holder when the work is performed as part of a limited
 28 alteration application, as defined in Section 28-101.5 of the Administrative Code. The test
 29 run shall not require a registered design professional or special inspector.

30 § 363. Section 503.5.6.5 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law
 31 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

1
2 **503.5.6.5 Requirement of a smoke test.** A smoke test shall be made as outlined below. Any faults
3 or leaks found shall be corrected. Such smoke test shall be witnessed by a representative of the
4 commissioner. In lieu thereof, the commissioner may accept the test report of the registered design
5 professional or special inspector responsible for the test that shall be submitted in writing to the
6 department.

7
8 **Exception:** A smoke test may be performed by or under the supervision of a permit-holder
9 when the work is performed as part of a limited alteration application, as defined in Section
10 28-101.5 of the Administrative Code. Such test shall not be required to be witnessed by the
11 department, registered design professional, or special inspector.

12
13 § 364. Section 503.8 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number
14 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

15 **503.8 Venting system termination location.** The location of venting system terminations shall
16 comply with the following:

- 17 1. Gas venting systems shall be extended at least 3 feet (914.4 mm) above the highest
18 construction, such as a roof ridge, parapet wall, or penthouse, within 10 feet (3048 mm) of
19 the vent outlet whether the construction is on the same building as the chimney or on
20 another building. However, such constructions do not include chimneys or other vents, or
21 open structural framing. The vent shall be as high as such construction which is located
22 beyond 10 feet (3048 mm) from the vent and up to and including the distance determined
23 by Equation 5-2.

24 **Exception:** Horizontally terminated direct-vent appliances and integral vent appliances
25 approved by the commissioner and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's
26 instructions and Section 503.8, Item 3.

- 27 2. Where permitted, through-the-wall vents for Category I, II, III and IV appliances and
28 noncategorized condensing appliances shall not terminate over public walkways or over an
29 area where condensate or vapor could create a nuisance or hazard or could be detrimental
30 to the operation of regulators, relief valves or other equipment.

- 31 3. Horizontal terminations shall only be allowed if they are in a nonhazardous location and
32 if the appliance has a sealed combustion chamber (direct vent) or integral vent in
33 accordance with the appliance listing and manufacturer's instructions. In addition,
34 horizontal terminations shall comply with the following requirements:

35 3.1. Where located adjacent to walkways, the termination shall be not less than 7 feet (
36 2133.6 mm) above the level of the walkway.

37 3.2. Vents shall terminate at least 3 feet (914.4 mm) above any forced air inlet, other than
38 the forced air inlet for the subject direct vent or integral vent appliance, located
39 within 10 feet (3048 mm).

- 1 3.3. The vent system shall terminate at least 4 feet (1219.2 mm) below, 4 feet (1219.2
2 mm) horizontally from or 1 foot (304.8 mm) above any door, window or gravity air
3 inlet into the building.
- 4 3.4. The vent termination point shall not be located closer than 3 feet (914.4 mm) to an
5 interior corner formed by two walls perpendicular to each other.
- 6 3.5. The vent termination shall not be mounted directly above or within 3 feet (914.4
7 mm) horizontally from any gas or electric metering, regulating, venting relief
8 equipment or other building opening.
- 9 3.6. The bottom of the vent termination shall be located at least [~~24 inches (609.6 mm)~~]
10 36 inches (914.4 mm) above finished grade.
- 11 3.7. The maximum heat input of an appliance served by single horizontal vent
12 termination shall be 350,000 Btu/h (102.6 kW), unless otherwise approved by the
13 commissioner.
- 14 3.8. The maximum heat input of all appliances served by horizontal vent terminations
15 located within a 10 feet (3048 mm) radius shall be 350,000 Btu/h (102.6 kW), unless
16 otherwise approved by the commissioner.
- 17 3.9. The vent termination shall be located a minimum of 4 feet (1219.2 mm) from the lot
18 line or from adjacent buildings. The termination shall be installed in accordance with
19 the gas vent manufacturer's listing and instructions.

20 § 365. Section 503.10.2.3 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law
21 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

22 **503.10.2.3 Vent connector installation.** Vent connectors shall be installed in accordance with one
23 of the following:

- 24 1. Connectors with flue gas temperatures less than 500°F (260°C) that pass through
25 walls or partitions of combustible construction shall be installed in accordance with
26 the terms of their listing, the manufacturer's instructions and Section 803.10.4 of
27 the New York City Mechanical Code.
- 28 2. Connectors of appliances with flue gas temperatures less than 500°F (260°C) that
29 pass through walls or partitions of combustible construction shall be insulated with
30 a field-applied wrap assembly in accordance with Section 803.10.4.2 of the New
31 York City Mechanical Code.
- 32 3. Residential-type appliance connectors installed in accordance with Section
33 503.10.2.3.1.
- 34 4. Low-heat appliance connectors installed in accordance with Section 503.10.2.3.2.

1 5. Medium-heat appliance connectors installed in accordance with Section
2 503.10.2.3.3.

3 § 366. Section 503.10.2.3 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law
4 number 126 for the year 2021, is redesignated and amended to read as follows:

5 ~~[503.10.2.3]~~ **503.10.2.3.1 Residential-type appliance connectors.** Where vent connectors for
6 residential-type appliances are not installed in attics or other unconditioned spaces, connectors for
7 listed appliances having draft hoods, appliances having draft hoods and equipped with listed
8 conversion burners and Category I appliances shall be one of the following:

- 9 1. Type B or Type L vent material.
- 10 2. Galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.018 inch (0.46 mm) thick.
- 11 3. Aluminum (1100 or 3003 alloy or equivalent) sheet not less than 0.027 inch (0.69
12 mm) thick.
- 13 4. Stainless steel sheet not less than 0.012 inch (0.31 mm) thick.
- 14 5. Smooth interior wall metal pipe having resistance to heat and corrosion equal to or
15 greater than that of Item 2, 3 or 4.
- 16 6. A listed vent connector.

17 Vent connectors shall not be covered with insulation.

18 ~~[Exception: Listed insulated vent connectors shall be installed according to the terms
19 of their listing, the manufacturer's instructions and Section 803.10.4 of the *New York
20 City Mechanical Code*.]~~

21 § 367. Section 503.10.2.4 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law
22 number 126 for the year 2021, is redesignated and amended to read as follows:

23 ~~[503.10.2.4]~~ **503.10.2.3.2 Low-heat [equipment] appliances.** A vent connector for [a
24 nonresidential,] low-heat [appliance] appliances shall be a factory-built chimney section or steel
25 pipe having resistance to heat and corrosion equivalent to that for the appropriate galvanized pipe
26 as specified in Table 503.10.2.4. Factory-built chimney sections shall be joined together in
27 accordance with the chimney manufacturer's instructions.

28 § 368. Section 503.10.2.5 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law
29 number 126 for the year 2021, is redesignated to read as follows:

30 ~~[503.10.2.5]~~ **503.10.2.3.3 Medium-heat appliances.** Vent connectors for medium-heat appliances
31 shall be constructed of factory-built medium-heat chimney sections or steel of a thickness not less
32 than that specified in Table 503.10.2.5 and shall comply with the following:

- 1 1. A steel vent connector for an appliance with a vent gas temperature in excess of
2 1000°F (537.8°C) measured at the entrance to the connector shall be lined with
3 medium-duty fire brick (ASTM C 64, Type F), or the equivalent.
- 4 2. The lining shall be not less than 2½ inches (63.5 mm) thick for a vent connector
5 having a diameter or greatest cross-sectional dimension of 18 inches (457.2 mm)
6 or less.
- 7 3. The lining shall be not less than 4½ inches (114.3 mm) thick laid on the 4½-inch
8 (114.3 mm) bed for a vent connector having a diameter or greatest cross-sectional
9 dimension greater than 18 inches (457.2 mm).
- 10 4. Factory-built chimney sections, if employed, shall be joined together in accordance
11 with the chimney manufacturer’s instructions.

12 § 369. Appendix E.3 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law number
13 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

14 **E.3 Gas meter location.** Gas meter location shall comply with the following:

- 15 1. When located inside the building, meters shall be located as near as practicable to the
16 point of entrance of the service and, where possible, the meters shall be located in the
17 cellar or basement unless otherwise permitted by the commissioner. The meter location
18 shall be clean, dry, and free of refuse, steam or chemical fumes and located not less than
19 3 feet (914.4 mm) from any source of ignition or any source of heat which might cause
20 damage to the meter. Meters shall be adequately protected against extreme cold or heat
21 and shall be readily accessible for reading and inspection. The area in which the meter is
22 located shall be properly ventilated as per Section E.4. Notwithstanding the foregoing,
23 outside meter installation shall be permitted in areas where the utility company certifies
24 that dry gas is being distributed.

25 **Exception[-]:** Gas meter locations in one- and two-family dwellings shall not require
26 ventilation.

- 27 2. No gas meter, other than the replacement of an existing meter shall be located in any boiler
28 room or other room or space containing a heating boiler, in any stair hall, nor in any public
29 hall above the cellar or above the lowest story if there is no cellar.

- 30 3. Gas meter rooms, when provided, shall at all times be kept clear of all rubbish; and shall
31 not be used in any way for storage purposes, including material or equipment of any kind.
32 A legible sign reading “Gas meter room—No storage permitted” shall be permanently and
33 conspicuously posted on the exterior of the meter room door, except that the sign may be
34 posted on the interior of the meter room door in Occupancy Group R-3. The lettering of
35 such signs shall be of bold type at least 1 inch (25.4 mm) in height and shall be properly
36 spaced to provide good legibility. The lettering and background shall be of contrasting
37 colors. Where gas meters and related equipment are not located in a separate room but are
38 located in an open floor area, no combustible material shall be stored or kept within 5 feet

1 (1524 mm) of such equipment; nor shall the gas meter be within 3 feet (914.4 mm) of any
2 heating boiler or sources of ignition and, except Occupancy Group R-3, there shall be a
3 physical barrier required if the room is also used for storage purposes or the like.

4 4. The installation of gas meter piping shall be made in accordance with the requirements of
5 this code and the local utility company.

6 5. Piping containing gas with a pressure exceeding ½ psig (3.4 kPa gauge) and the gas service
7 pressure regulator which may be subjected to accidental vehicular impact shall be suitably
8 protected.

9 § 370. Appendix G.5.1 of the New York city fuel gas code, as amended by local law
10 number 126 for the year 2021, is amended to read as follows:

11 **G.5.1 Piping material.** Installations of natural gas piping operating at pressures of 125 psig (861.8
12 kPa gauge) and above shall comply with the requirements of [~~ASME B 31.1~~]ASME B31.1

13 § 371. Notwithstanding any inconsistent provision of section 5 of local law number 126 for
14 the year 2021, the amendments to section 28-110.1 of the administrative code of the city of New
15 York made by section 1 of part A of local law number 126 for the year 2021 and the amendments
16 to chapter 33 of the New York city building code made by sections 32 through 50 of part C of
17 local law number 126 for the year 2021 do not apply to work for which a site safety plan was filed
18 on or before November 6, 2022.

19 § 372. This local law takes effect immediately, except that section three hundred and
20 seventy-one of this local law is retroactive to and deemed to have been in effect as of November
21 7, 2022.

22
23 AS
24 5/3/2023 8:17 p.m.

25